# **Hardware manual**



# PCD1/PCD2 Series

**Controls Division** 

0	Con	itents	
-		ocument history	0-7
		rademarks	
1	Gra	phical index	
	1.1 P	- CD1.M110/M120/M130/M125/M135	1-1
	1.2 P	CD2.M110/M120/M150	1-2
	1.3 P	CD2.M170	1-3
	1.4 P	CD2.M480	1-4
2		dance	
		ntroduction	
		lanning an application with PCD1/2/3 components	
		abling	
	2.3.1	Cable routing	2-4
3		Classic CPUs and expansion housings	0.4
		ystem overview	
	3.1.1	Outphased PCDs	
	3.1.2	Saia®PCD Web-Server	
		eneral technical details	
		ystem resources	
	3.3.1	Program blocks	
	3.3.2	Computation ranges for count types	
	3.3.3	Media	
	3.3.4	Program structure for the PCD Classic family	
		PU overview	
	3.4.1	PCD1.M1xx	
	3.4.2	Block diagram : PCD1.M1xx	
	3.4.3	Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD1	
	3.4.4	Firmware Upgrade for the PCD1.M110, PCD1.M120 and PCD1.M130	
	3.4.5	Firmware Upgrade for the PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135	
	3.4.6	PCD2.M1x0/M480 Hardware and Firmware	
	3.4.7	Block diagram : PCD2.Mxx0	
	3.4.8	Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD2.M110/M120	3-13
	3.4.9	Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD2.M150,	
		FW < V0D0 (until early 2007)	3-14
	3.4.10	Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD2.M150,	
		$FW \ge V0D0$ (since early 2007)	
	3.4.10	Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD2.M170/M480	
		lounting	
	3.5.1	Mounting position and ambient temperature	
		xpansion housings and bus cables	
	3.6.1	Expansion with PCD2 components	
	3.6.2	Expansion with PCD3 components	
	3.6.3	Expansion with PCD4 components	3-20

3.7 Installation and addressing of PCD2 I/O modules	3-21
3.7.1 Insertion of I/O modules	3-21
3.7.2 Address and terminal designation	3-21
3.7.3 Cable layout	3-22
3.8 Dimensions	3-23
3.9 Power supply and connection plan	3-24
3.9.1 External power supply	3-24
3.9.2 Earthing and connection plan	3-25
3.9.3 Internal power supply	
3.9.4 Capacity of internal power supply	3-27
3.10 PCD1.M1x0 and PCD1.M1x5 operating states	
3.11 PCD2.M1x0/M480 operating states	3-28
3.12 Pin Configuration PCD1	3-29
3.13 Pin Configuration PCD2	3-30
3.14 Expansion of user memory	3-31
3.14.1 Basics	3-31
3.14.2 Memory location of the user program, the resources, texts and DBs	3-31
3.14.3 Example of a memory configuration	3-31
3.14.4 PCD1.M1x0	3-34
3.14.5 PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135	3-36
3.14.6 PCD2.M110/M120/M150	3-38
3.15 Partitioning options for user memory	3-40
3.16 Data storage in case of power outage	
3.17 Backup of the user program (flash card for PCD2.M170/M480)	3-42
3.17.1 General	3-42
3.17.2 Copying the application to the flash card (backup)	3-43
3.17.4 Backup/restore of RAM texts/DBs at run-time	3-45
3.18 Hardware clock (Real Time Clock)	
3.18.1 Clock module PCD2.F500 (obsolete, PCD2.M110/M120 only)	
3.19 Monitoring the CPU (watchdog)	3-51
3.19.1 PCD1 hardware watchdog	3-51
3.19.2 PCD2 hardware watchdog	3-52
3.19.3 Software watchdog for PCD1 and PCD2	3-54
3.20 Internal LED displays and small terminals	3-55
3.20.1 Outphased displays and small terminals	3-55
3.20.2 PCD2.F510 7-segment LED display (PCD2.M110/M120/M150 only)	3-55
3.20.3 PCD2.F530 7-Segment LED display (PCD2.M120/M150 only)	3-57
3.20.4 PCD7.D16x Small terminal kits	3-58
3.21 Interrupt inputs	3-59
3.21.1 Basics	3-59
3.21.2 PCD1.M120/M130 and PCD1.M125/M135	3-59
3.21.3 PCD2.M120/M150/M170	3-60
3.21.4 PCD2.M480	3-60
3.22 Run/Stop or Run/Halt switch (PCD2.M170/M480 only)	3-62
3.23 HALT switch on PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135	
3.23.1 HALT switch on PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135 as input	
3.24 Storing data in EEPROM	3-64

	3.25	Resetting the outputs on STOP or HALT (PCD2 only)	3-65
	3.26	Presence/voltage monitoring for expansion unit (PCD2 only)	3-66
4	PC	CD Classic communication interfaces	
	4.1	General informations	
	4.1.1	Outphased interface modules	4-1
	4.1.2		
	4.2	Summary of PCD1/PCD2 onboard interfaces	4-3
	4.3	Summary of PCD1 plug-in interface modules	4-4
	4.4	Summary of PCD2 plug-in interface modules	
	4.5	Onboard interfaces	4-6
	4.5.1	PGU connection (PORT#0, PCD1 and PCD2) (RS232)	
		for connecting programming devices	4-6
	4.5.2	PGU connection (PORT#0, PCD1 and PCD2) (RS232)	
		as communication interface	4-7
	4.5.3	PGU connection (PORT#0, only on PCD2.M1x0) (RS485)	
		as communication interface	4-8
	4.5.4	RS485 communication interface PORT#1, only on PCD1.M110	4-9
	4.5.5	RS485 communiaction interface PORT#6, only on PCD2.M480	4-10
	4.5.6	USB interface as PGU interface. on PCD2.M480	4-11
	4.5.7	Profi S-Net on PCD2.M480	
	4.6	Plug-in interfaces modules: Socket A	4-13
	4.6.1	RS485/422 with PCD7.F110, Port#1 (with PCD1.M110 hard-wired)	4-13
	4.6.2	RS232 with PCD7.F120 (suitable for modem),	
		Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)	4-15
	4.6.3	RS232 with PCD7.F121, Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)	4-16
	4.6.4	Current loop with PCD7.F130, Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)	4-17
	4.6.5	RS485 with PCD7.F150, Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)	4-19
	4.6.6	MP-Bus with PCD7.F180, Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)	4-20
	4.6.7	Modem communication	4-22
	4.7	Serial interfaces: socket B(1) or B2	4-23
	4.7.1	RS485 with PCD2.F520 (PCD2 only)	4-23
	4.7.2	RS422 with PCD2.F520	4-25
	4.7.3	RS232 with PCD2.F520/F522	4-27
	4.7.4	RS232 full with PCD2.F522 (suitable for modem)	4-30
	4.8	Ethernet TCP/IP	
	4.9	Profibus	4-33
	4.9.1	Profibus DP Master, module PCD7.F750	4-34
	4.9.2	Profibus DP Slave, module PCD7.F77x	4-36
	4.9.4	Profibus FMS, module PCD7.F700	4-38
	4.10	LONWORKS® (freely configurable LON nodes)	4-40

	4.11 Co	onnection module for MP-Bus PCD2.T500	4-42
	4.11.1	Communications signals	4-42
	4.11.2	Controls on PCD2.T500	4-42
	4.11.3	Connection and wiring	4-43
	4.11.4	Supply possibilities	4-44
	4.11.5	Configuration examples	4-45
	4.11.6	Communications times for MP-Bus	4-46
	4.11.7	Calculation of line length	4-46
	4.11.8	Maximum line length for 24 VAC supply	4-47
	4.11.9	Maximum line length for 24 VDC supply	4-47
	4.11.10	Maximum line length for 24 VAC supply (in situ)	4-48
5	-	t/output (I/O) modules	_ /
		eneral informations	-
	5.1.1	Overview	
	5.1.2	Outphased I/O-moduels PCD2	
	5.1.3	Power consumption of PCD2 input/output modules	
	5.1.4	Maximal current consumption from base units	
		gital input modules	
	5.2.1	PCD2.E11x, 8 digital inputs	
	5.2.2	PCD2.E160/161, 16 digital inputs, ribbon cable connector	
	5.2.3	PCD2.E165/166, 16 digital inputs, spring terminal connectors	
		gital input modules, electrically isolated	
	5.3.1	PCD2.E500, 6 digital inputs for 115 - 230 VAC	
	5.3.2	PCD2.E61x, 8 digital inputs, electrically isolated	
		gital output modules	
	5.4.1	PCD2.A300, 6 digital outputs for 2 A each	
	5.4.2	PCD2.A400, 8 digital outputs for 0.5 A each	
	5.4.3	PCD2.A460, 16 digital outputs for 0.5 A each, with ribbon connector	
	5.4.4	PCD2.A465, 16 digital outputs, for 0.5 A each	
		gital output modules, electrically isolated	
	5.5.1	PCD2.A200, 4 relays with make contacts, with contact protection	
	5.5.2	PCD2.A210, 4 relays with break contacts, with contact protection	
	5.5.3	PCD2.A220, 6 relays with make contacts, without contact protection	
	5.5.4	PCD2.A250, 8 relays with make contacts, without contact protection	
	5.5.5	PCD2.A410, 8 digital outputs for 0.5 A each, electrically isolated	
	5.6 Di 5.6.1	gital combined input and output modules	
		PCD2.B100, 2 inputs + 2 outputs + 4 digital inputs/outputs (selectable) ulti-functional input/output modules	
	5.7.1	PCD2.G400, multi-functional input/output module	
	5.7.1	PCD2.G410, multi-functional I/O module with elect. isolated digital I/O	
		nalogue input modules	
	5.8.1	PCD2.W10x, analogue inputs, 4 channels, 12 bit resolution	
	5.8.2	PCD2.W10x, analogue inputs, 4 channels, 12 bit resolution	
	5.8.2 5.8.3	PCD2.W11x, analogue inputs, 4 channels, 12 bit resolution	
		-	
	5.8.4	PCD2.W3x0, analogue inputs, 8 channels, 12 bit resolution	0-00

	/
5.9 Analogue input modules with electricaly isolation	
5.9.1 PCD2.W3x5, analogue inputs, 7 channels, 12 bit resolution, elect. isol	
5.10 Analogue output modules	
5.10.1 PCD2.W4x0, analogue outputs, 4 channels, 8 bit resolution	5-77
5.10.2 PCD2.W6x0, analogue outputs, 4 channels, 12 bit resolution	5-81
5.11 Analogue output modules with electrically isolation	5-85
5.11.1 PCD2.W6x5, analogue outputs, 6 (4) channels, 10 bit resolution, el. isol.	5-86
5.12 Analogue input and output modules	5-90
5.12.1 PCD2.W5x0, analogue inputs/outputs, 2 + 2 channels, 12 bit resolution	5-91
5.13 Combined analogue input/output modules with galvanic isolation	5-95
5.13.1 PCD2.W525 Combined analogue input/output modules	
with galvanic isolation	5-96
5.14 Analogue weighing modules	
5.15 Analogue thermocouple modules	
5.16 Fast counting modules	
5.16.1 PCD2.H100, counting module up to 20 kHz	
5.16.2 PCD2.H110, general purpose counting / measuring module	
up to 100 kHz	5-112
5.17 SSI interface modules	
5.17.1 PCD2.H150, SSI interface module for absolute encoder	
5.18 Motion control modules for stepper motors	
5.18.1 PCD2.H210, Motion control module for stepper motors	
5.19 Motion control modules for servo-motors	
5.19.1 PCD2.H31x, motion control module for servo-motors, 1-axis encoder	
5.19.2 PCD2.H32x, motion control modules for servo-drives	5-127

# **6** System cables and adapters

6.1	System cables with I/O module connections to the PCD	6-	.1
-----	--	----	----

# 7 Maintenance

7.1	Changing the battery on the PCD1.M13x and PCD2.Mxxx CPUs	7-1
7.2	Updating firmware	7-3
7.2.1	Updating firmware on the PCD2.M110/M120	7-3
7.2.2	Updating firmware on the PCD2.M150	7-3
7.2.3	Updating firmware on the PCD1.M1x5, PCD2.M170 and PCD2.M480	7-3

# A Appendix

A.1	Icons	A-1
A.2	Definitions of serial interfaces	A-2
A.2.1	RS232	A-2
A.2.3	TTY/current loop	A-4
A.3	Protocols on serial ports	A-5
A.3.1	Protocols supported by the firmware	A-5
A.3.2	Protocols implemented in the user program	A-5
A.4	Installation direction and relays contact protection	A-6
A.4.1	Installation direction for switching low voltages	A-6
A.4.2	Installation direction for swithcing higher voltages	A-6
A.4.3	Switching inductive loads	A-8
A.4.4	Relay manufacturer's information on RC unit dimensioning	A-8
A.5	Order codes	A-10
A.6	Address of Saia-Burgess Controls Ltd	A-15

# Document history

# 0.1 Document history

Published	Version	Changed	Remarks	
24.12.2004	E11a	Whole Doc.	- translation from D11	
	-	Chapt. 4.8.1	- error in Profibus: 4.8.1 new	
		Page 57	- error in formulas: Page 57	
01.02.2005	E12	Chapt. 0	- error in index (Acrobat)	
		Chapt. 1	- error in graphical index M480	
		Chapt. 3	- watch-Dog IL-Example.: new	
11.10.2005	E13	Chapt. 5	- corrected error in pin allocation PCD2.A465	
2007-07-25	E14	Chapt. 3	- inserted new controllers PCD1.M1x5	
		Chapt. 4	<ul> <li>added communications modules PCD7.F121 and PCD2.T500</li> </ul>	
		Chapt. 5	<ul> <li>new order for the I/O-modules, according to the price list</li> </ul>	
			<ul> <li>maximal current of the I/O-modules instead of typical current.</li> </ul>	
			- added new I/O-Modules PCD2.E112,	
			PCD2.E116, PCD2.E613, PCD2.E616	
			- PCD2.A465 pinout corrected	
			- new TIP by PCD2.W2x0, wrong polarity on input	
			<ul> <li>description of the Jumper positions for PCD2.K525</li> </ul>	
		Chapt. A	- calculation of the spark deletion in the appendix	
2008-07-22	EN15	Chapt. 5	- Added new module PCD2.W525	
		Chapt. 5	- «Definition of input signals» revised	
2008-12-17	EN16	Chapt. 3.4	- PCD2.M150 now with FW update	
		Chapt. 5.7	- Wiring PCD2.W2x0 corrected	
		Chapt. 5.12.1	- Digital / analog values PCD2.W2x0 corrected	
		Chapt. 6	- New in its own handbook 26/792	
		Chapt. 7.1	- New indication for battery change	
2009-12-15	EN17	all	Conversion in CS4 and error correction	
2010-02-15		Chapt. 3	New chapt. 3.12/3.13	
2011-01-05	EN19	Chapt. 4	PCD7.F121 for all CPU types other than PCD1.M110	
2011-06-01	EN20	Chapt. 3 -5	- External and 24V power supply of the	
			modules, PGND assignments	
2011-11-23		Chapt. 4.1.2.	Use of Saia-S-Bus	
		Chapt. 3-19	Correction HW watchdog error.	
2012-03-29	EN21	Chapt. 3 Chapt. 5.2.1	Minimal storage temperature -20 °C $\rightarrow$ -25 °C	
		Unapt. 0.2.1	PCD2.E112 not PCD2.E113	

# 0.2 Trademarks

Saia<sup>®</sup> and Saia<sup>®</sup> PCD are registered trademarks of Saia-Burgess Controls AG. STEP7<sup>®</sup>, SIMATIC<sup>®</sup>, S7-300<sup>®</sup>, S7-400<sup>®</sup>, and Siemens<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Siemens AG. Technical changes are subject to the state of technology.

Saia-Burgess Controls AG, 2003. © All rights reserved.

Published in Switzerland

Hardware Manual PCD1/PCD2 Series | Document 26/737 | Edition EN21 | 2012-03-29

#### 1 **Graphical index**

The graphical index singles out some highlights from the Hardware manual for the PCD1/PCD2 Series, and allows you to click on a component/connector to jump straight to the corresponding section. The facility to jump to any section from the table of contents is still to be completed.

#### PCD1.M110/M120/M130/M125/M135 1.1

....

Saia®PCD1.M1





### PCD2.M110/M120/M150

### 1.2 PCD2.M110/M120/M150



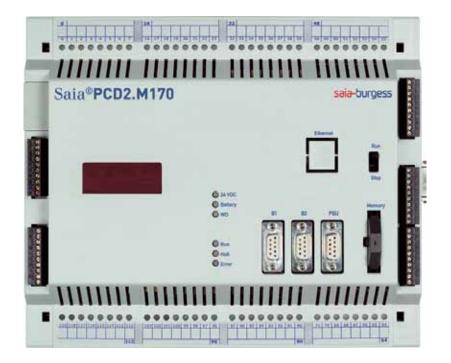


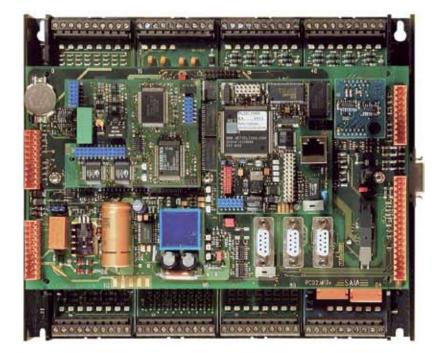
Graphical index

PCD2.M170

1

#### 1.3 PCD2.M170

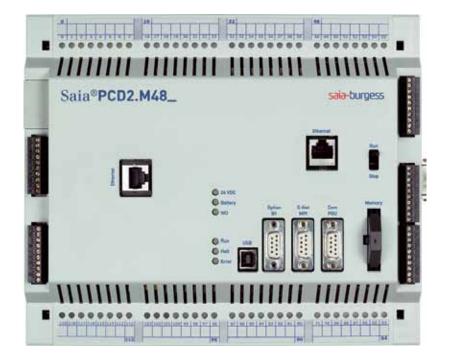


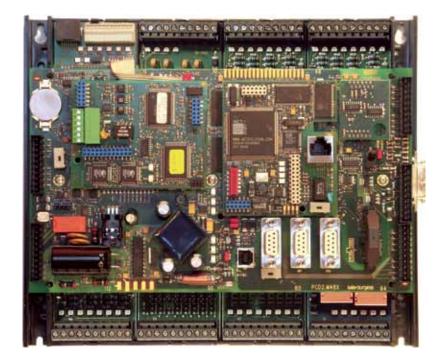


Graphical index

1

#### 1.4 PCD2.M480





# 2 Guidance

## 2.1 Introduction

This manual covers the technical aspects of the PCD1 and PCD2 components. The following terms are used frequently:

- CPU Central processing unit: the heart of the PCD
- RIOs Remote I/Os: inputs and outputs connected to the CPU via a field bus such as Profibus
- LIOs Local I/Os: these are connected to the CPU via the I/O bus or a RIO (i.e. with the shortest possible cables)
- Modules Input/output elements, mounted in a housing, matched to the PCD1/2 system
- Module holders CPUs, RIOs or LIOs, to which modules may be attached

The aim of the Overview section is to present the essentials of planning and installing control systems with PCD1/2 components. It covers the following topics:

- Planning an application
- Cabling

Details of hardware, software, configuration, maintenance and troubleshooting are described in separate sections.

# 2.2 Planning an application with PCD1/2/3 components

The following aspects should be considered when planning PCD1/2 applications:

- The internal load current taken by the I/O modules from the +5 V and V+ supply must not exceed the maximum supply current specified for the CPUs
- The CPU type determines the maximum number of modules
- The total length of the I/O bus is limited by technical factors; the shorter, the better

### When planning an application, we recommend the following procedure:



Select the I/O modules according to requirements.

2 Check that the number of modules is allowed:

PCD	Max. number of I/O modules			Max. num	nber1) of di	per <sup>1</sup> ) of digital I/Os	
Туре	PCD1/ PCD2 CPU	PCD2 expan- sion	PCD3 expan- sion	Total	PCD1/ PCD2 CPU	Expan- sion	Total
PCD1	4	-	-	4	64	-	64
PCD2.M120/150	8	8	8	16	128	128(-1)	256(-1)
PCD2.M170	8	8	24	32	128	384(-2)	512(-2)
PCD2.M480	8	8	56	64	128	896(-1)	1024(-1)

<sup>1</sup>) PCD2 modules and PCD3 modules with 16 I/Os each



The values in brackets have to be subtracted from the maximum number of digital I/Os because of the watchdog relay.

If you want to expand PCD2 CPUs with PCD3 LIOs/RIOs, please refer to the planning instructions in the PCD3 manual.

If the number of modules is allowed, continue from 6; if not, select a different CPU



If necessary, select the PCD2 expansion housing:

- PCD2.C100 with 8 module sockets
- PCD2.C150 with 4 module sockets
- PCD2.K100 26-core extension cable for connecting PCD2 base units mounted beneath each other.
- PCD2.K110 26-core extension cable for connecting PCD2 base units mounted side-by-side.
- PCD2.K120 26-core extension cable for specific applications (length 2 m).
- PCD2.K106 26-core extension cable for connecting PCD2 CPUs with PCD3 module holders.

Where PCD2.Wxxx and PCD2.Hxxx modules are used, calculate the load current from the internal +5 V and V+ supply (use the worst-case /highest values) **5** Check that the max. supply current for the CPU is sufficient; it generally should be. In extreme cases, switch to PCD3 expansion units.



Estimate consumption from the 24 V supply. Use estimated values from the section on "Hardware". These estimated values can be found in section 3.8.5, "Power consumption of

PCD2/PCD3 input/output modules".



Note that in most applications the outputs place the heaviest load on the 24 V supply. For 16 outputs with a load current of 0.5 A each, the loading will be 8 A with all outputs connected.

# 2.3 Cabling

# 2.3.1 Cable routing

- 230 V supply lines and signal lines must be laid in separate cables at least 10 cm apart. Even within the switching cabinet, it is advisable to leave space between power and signal lines.
- Digital signal / bus lines and analogue signal / sensor lines should be laid in separate cables
- It is advisable to use shielded cables for analogue signal lines.
- The shield should be earthed at the entry or exit to the switching cabinet. The shields should be as short as possible and of the largest possible cross-section. The central earthing point should be > 10 mm<sup>2</sup> and connected to the PE ground wire by the shortest route
- The shield is generally connected to one side of the switching cabinet only, unless there is a potential equalization with significantly lower resistance than the shield resistance
- Inductivities installed in the same switching cabinet, e.g. contactor coils, should be provided with suitable suppressors (RC elements)
- Switching cabinet components with high field intensity, e.g. transformers or frequency inverters, should be shielded with separator plates with a good ground connection.

# Surge protection for long distances or external lines

- Where lines are laid outside the building, or over longer distances, suitable surge protection measures should be applied. For bus lines in particular, these measures are essential.
- With lines laid outside, the shield must have adequate current-carrying capacity and be earthed at both ends.
- The surge conductors should be installed at the input to the switching cabinet.

System overview

# **3 PCD Classic CPUs and expansion housings**



The CPUs in the xx7 Series are described in a separate manual, 26/757.

#### 3.1 System overview

#### **3.1.1 Outphased PCDs**

Article	Active	Not recommended for	Outphased
		new projects	(no longer produced)
PCD1.M110		×	
PCD1.M120			×
PCD1.M125	×		
PCD1.M130			×
PCD1.M135	×		
PCD1.M135F655	×		
PCD2.M110	×		
PCD2.M120			×
PCD2.M150	×		
PCD2.M170	×		
PCD2.M170F655	×		
PCD2.M480	×		
PCD2.M480F655-2	×		

#### 3.1.2 Saia<sup>®</sup> PCD Web-Server

The Saia<sup>®</sup> PCD controllers PCD1.M125, PCD1.M135, PCD2.M150, PCD2.M170, PCD2.M480 and PCD3.Mxx0 come with an integrated web server as standard:

- Web browser as a tool for comissioning, support and visualization: Access to the Saia<sup>®</sup> Web server is via standard web browsers such as Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator. This makes the web browser, which can be operated intuitively by anyone, the standard tool for comissioning, service, support and visualization of machines, units and installations. The user can retrieve pre-defined device and system-specific HTML pages, giving access to all data on controllers and RIOs. Graphical elements (images, diagrams etc.) as well as text documents (operating and repair manuals) can also be integrated into the HTML pages, to provide a personalized user interface
- General access to any desired interfaces and networks: Access to the web server is available not only via Ethernet TCP/IP, but also via cost-effective standard serial interfaces (RS232, RS485, modem etc.) and via Profibus networks, throughout the system and at different levels in the network. This makes it economical to use web technology to operate and monitor even the smallest applications.
- The Saia<sup>®</sup> PCD web server is integrated into all products: Having a web server integrated as standard eliminates the cost of run-time licenses or additional modules. In the Saia<sup>®</sup> PCD3 controllers enumerated above and the Saia<sup>®</sup> PCD3 RIOs, the web server is already included in the base units, at no extra cost.

#### 3.2 General technical details

Supply (external and internal)					
Supply voltage (according EN / IEC 61131-2)	24 VDC -20 / +25% incl. 5% ripples				
Power consumption <sup>1)</sup>	PCD1 and PCD2: typically 625 mA / 15 W for 64 I/Os PCD2: typically 833 mA / 20 W for 128 I/Os				
Capacity of internal 5 V bus <sup>2)</sup>	PCD1: 750 mA PCD2.M110/M120 hardware version <h: 1100="" ma<br="">PCD2.M110/M120 hardware version &gt;=H: 1600 mA PCD2.M150: 1600 mA PCD2.M170: 1600 mA PCD2.M480: 2000 mA</h:>				
Capacity of internal +V bus (1624 V) <sup>2)</sup>	PCD1: 100 mA PCD2: 200 mA				
Short voltage interruptions (according EN / IEC 61 131-2))	≤ 10 ms with interval ≥ 1 s				

1) The loads on the outputs are generally more significant for sizing the supply than the internal power leakage within the controller

2) When planning PCD2 systems, it is essential to check that the two internal supplies are not overloaded. This check is especially important where analogue, counter and motion control modules are used, as these may consume a lot of power.

Atmospheric conditions	
Ambient temperature	Mounting on vertical surface with vertically aligned connection terminals: $0+55$ °C In all other mounting positions, a reduced temperature range of $0+40$ °C applies
Storage temperature	-25+85 °C
Relative humidity	3095% without condensation

cording to EN/IEC61131-2: 13.2 Hz constant amplitude 1.42 mm 8.2150 Hz, constant acceleration (simple gravitational cceleration)

Electrical safety	
Protection type	IP 20 according to EN60529
Air/leakage paths	according to EN61131-2 and EN50178: between circuits and bodies and between electrically isolated circuits: surge category II, fouling level 2
Test voltage	350 V / 50Hz AC for nominal unit voltage 24 VDC

Electromagnetic compatibility				
Electrostatic discharge	according to EN61000-4-2:	8 kV: air discharge		
		8 kV: contact discharge		
Electromagnetic fields	according to EN61000-4-3:	field intensity 10 V/m,		
		801000 MHz		
Bursts	according to EN61000-4-4:	4 kV on DC supply lines,		
		1/2 kV on I/O signal lines,		
		1 kV on interface lines		
Noise emission PCD1,	according to EN50081-1:	Class B (residential areas)		
PCD2.M110/M120/M170				

# System resources

Noise emission	according to EN50081-2: Class A (for industrial areas)
PCD2.M150/M480	Guidance on the correct use of these controls in residential
	areas can be found at www.saia-support.com (additional
	measures).
Noise immunity PCD1/	according to EN50082-2
PCD2	

Mechanism and mou	nting	
Housing material	Base:	
-	Cover:	
	Fibre optics: PC, crystal-clear	
Mounting rail	Double top-hat rail as per EN50022-35 (2 x 35 mm)	

Connections	
Screw terminals	Unless specified otherwise: for wires of 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 16) or 2 x 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (2 x AWG 20)
Plug-in screw terminals	The terminal block may only be plugged onto 20 times. It must then be replaced, to guarantee a reliable contact

Standards / approvals				
EN/IEC	EN/IEC61131-2 "Programmable controllers"			
Shipbuilding	ABS, BV, DNV, GL, LRS, PRS. Please verify if your chosen product is mentioned in the list of corresponding Type-Approval-Company under www.saia-support.com.			
cULus-listed	Please verify if your chosen product is listed in the correspond- ing Certificate under <u>www.saia-support.com</u> . The condition for cULus Compliance are mentioned on the sheet annexed to the product or can be required under <u>www.saia-support.com</u> .			

# **3.3** System resources

# 3.3.1 Program blocks

Туре	Number	Addresses	Remarks
Cyclic organization blocks (COB)	16	015	Main program elements
Exception/system-dependent organization blocks (XOB)	32	031	called from the system
Program blocks (PB)	300	0299	Sub-programs
Function blocks (FB)	1000	0999	Sub-programs with parameters
Sequential blocks (SB) PCD1, PCD2.M110/M120/M150: total 2000 steps and transitions each	32	031	for Graftec programming of sequential processes
PCD2.M170, PCD2.M480: total 6000 steps and transitions each (with PG5 $\ge$ 1.2 and firmware version $\ge$ 010)	96	095	

# System resources

# **3.3.2 Computation ranges for count types**

Туре		Remarks
Integers	- 2,147,483,648 to + 2,147,483,647	Format: decimal, binary, BCD or hexadecimal
Floating point numbers	– 9.22337 x 10 <sup>18</sup> to	Instructions are provided to
	- 5.42101 x 10 <sup>-20</sup>	convert values held in Saia
	+ 9.22337 x 10 <sup>18</sup> to	format (Motorola Fast Floating
	+ 5.42101 x 10 <sup>-20</sup>	Point, FFP) to IEEE 754 format
		and vice versa.

### 3.3.3 Media

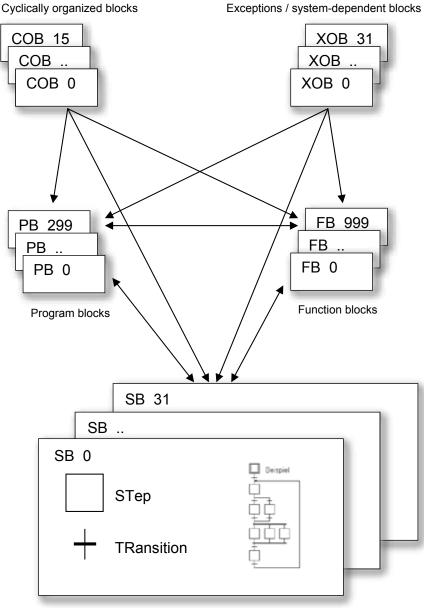
Туре	Number	Addresses	Remarks
Flags (1 bit)	8192	F 08191	By default, flags are not volatile, but a volatile range can be configured, beginning with address 0
Register (32 bit) PCD1 PCD2.M110/120/M150/M170 PCD2.M480	4096 4096 16384	R 04095 R 04095 R 016383	For integer or floating point values
EEPROM register (32 bit) PCD1.M110/120/130 PCD1.M1x5 PCD2	5 50 50		Allow values to be stored that are retained even when the battery or the buffer capacitor are empty. SYSRD/SYSWR instructions can be used to read and write these values. The mechanism is intended for configuration data that does not change often; the number of write cycles is restricted.
Text/data blocks with/out extended user memory PCD1 PCD2.M110/M120/M150 PCD2.M170 PCD2.M480	4000/5000 4000/6000 8000 8191	X or DB 03999/4099 03999/5999 07999 08190	The texts 03999 are always written to the same memory area as the user program. Where the user memory has been extended, the base memory can be configured to hold RAM texts and DBs. The texts and DBs held in this way have addresses ≥ 4000
Timers/counters (31 bit)	16001)	T/C 01599	The breakdown of timers and counters is configurable. Timers are periodically decremented by the operating system; the basic time unit can be set between 10 ms and 10 s
Constants with media code K	any number		Values 016383; may be used in instructions instead of registers
Constants with no media code	any number		Values - 2,147,483,648 to +2,147,483,647. Can only be loaded into a register with an LD command, and cannot be used in instructions instead of registers

#### System resources

Semaphores	100	099	Not relevant to PCD1/PCD2;
			used for locking resource
			accesses in multi-CPU systems
			like the PCD6

1) The number of timers configured should be only as many as required, to prevent unnecessary CPU loading

#### 3.3.4 Program structure for the PCD Classic family



Sequential blocks

More information on this subject can be found in TIs 26/362 (PG5) and 26/354 (Operating system)

#### 3.4 CPU overview

#### 3.4.1 PCD1.M1xx



Differentiation of	PCD1.M110	PCD1.M120	PCD1.M130	PCD1.M125	PCD1.M135	
base units (general)						
Number of inputs/outputs or						
I/O module sockets			4			
I/O modules	а	ll PCD2 I/O r	nodules exce	pt PCD2.Gx	x	
Processor		68	340 @ 16 M	Hz		
Processing time						
Bit instruction	z.B.	ANH	F0 5µs²	!)		
Word instruction	z.B.	ADD	R 0 20 µs	S <sup>2)</sup>		
			R 1			
			R 2			
Firmware	1 PRON	л in socket; f	soldered Flash Memory			
	half of 2	004 soldered	PROMs	mod	modules <sup>7)</sup>	
Minimum PG5 version	1.0	, for TCP/IP	1.1	1.3.120	1.3.120	
User memory						
RAM basic set up		17 Kbytes <sup>3)</sup>		128 ł	KByte	
Expansion with RAM,	up to	128 Kbytes a	added	128 5 <sup>2</sup>	12 KBytes	
EPROM or	up to	128 Kbytes a	added	128 KBytes		
Flash EPROM	up to	112 Kbytes added 112 448			l8 KBytes	
Clock (RTC)	no <sup>4)</sup>	yes, de	viation < 30 p	opm (80 secs	/month)	
Data protection	30 days	7 days with	1-3 years <sup>5)</sup>	7 days with	1-3 years <sup>5)</sup>	
	with	Super Cap		Super Cap	with	
	Super Cap		CR 2032		CR 2032	
			lithium		lithium	
			battery		battery	
Interrupt inputs	ipt inputs no 2					
Maximum input frequency	- 1 kHz <sup>6)</sup>					

1) Using digital I/O modules PCD2.E16x or A46x with 16 I/Os each

 When extended memory is used, 13 Kbytes of the base memory can be used to store RAM texts and DBs (text/DB addresses ≥ 4000)

4) When the HeaVAC library is used: The absence of the clock is reported as an error when processing the HeaVAC initialization block, and the clock timers cannot be used

6) The 1 kHz applies with a pulse/pause ratio of 1:1 and refers to the total frequencies of the two inputs

7) Updates of the firmware via PGU possible

<sup>2)</sup> Typical values; the processing time is dependent on the load on the communication ports

<sup>5)</sup> The period given is a buffer time; it is dependent on the ambient temperature (a higher temperature means a shorter buffer time)

#### **CPU** overview

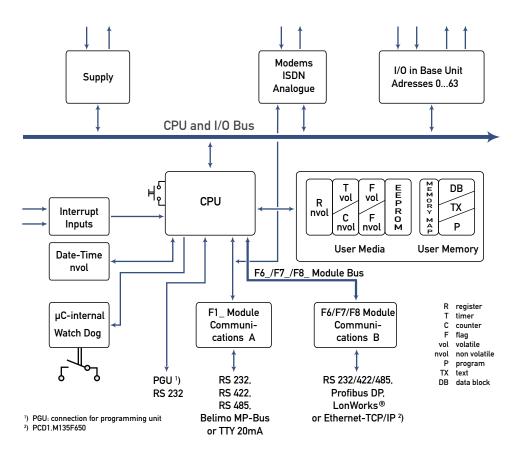
Differentiation of base units (ports)	PCD1.M110	PCD1.M120	PCD1.M130	PCD1.M125	PCD1.M135
Programming interface	PGU port D-Sub socket, 9-pole <sup>1)</sup> (for PCD8.K111 programming cable)				
Serial data port Socket A	11RS422,RS232, RS422/485, MP bus orRS485,TTY current loop 20mA, plug-in (PCD7.F1xxbuilt-inmodules)				
Field bus connections			Saia <sup>®</sup> S-Bus Ethernet- TCP/IP (Ether-S- Bus) <sup>2</sup>	-	Ethernet- TCP/IP (Ether-S- Bus) <sup>2)</sup>
	- Profibus DP LonWorks®				
Socket B for network and/or data port, LED display, small terminal	for PCD7.D162 terminal kit only <sup>3)</sup>	yes <sup>3)</sup>			

1) Can also be used as a serial data port, e.g. to connect a terminal; but this hampers troubleshooting with the debugger

 Ethernet TCP/IP available as a configured system: PCD1.M130F655/PCD1.M135F655. If installed later, the cover must be replaced (item-no. 4 104 7409 0)

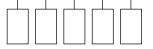
3) We recommend ordering the PCD2.D16x terminal kit mounted on the controller. If installed later, the cover must be replaced (item-no. 4 104 7338 0)

#### 3.4.2 Block diagram : PCD1.M1xx

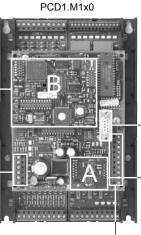


#### CPU overview

Socket B for Profibus DP or LonWorks<sup>®</sup> switching modes, Ethernet TCP/IP, small terminal (PCD1.M110, small terminal only)



Screw terminals for interrupt inputs and supply, terminals 20 (bottom) to 25 (top)



Programming unit (PGU) or RS232 serial data port (Port#0)

Socket A for serial data port Port 1 (PCD1.M110 fixed RS422/485); on the PCD1. M120/M125/M130/M135, a PCD7.F1xx module can be plugged in

or telecommunications/SMS via modem module on I/O socket

Screw terminals Port 1, terminals 10 (top) to 19 (bottom)



Removing the cover exposes components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges.

**Recommendations:** Immediately before touching the electronic circuits, briefly touch the metal housing of the PGU connection. It is safer to use an anti-static wrist band, connected to the Minus of the system.



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.



Removing the cover exposes components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges.

#### 3.4.3 Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD1

The firmware versions for the PCD1.M1xx are generally upwardly compatible in terms of hardware, so old CPUs can be fitted with new firmware, in order to take advantage of new functions. This feature is highly valued, and we will try to retain it for as long as possible; however, we cannot guarantee this.

At this point, the following known restrictions apply:

• The use of intelligent communication modules such as Profibus DP, LON and Ethernet requires the minimum hardware and firmware versions. Please refer to the manuals for the relevant communication modules

#### **3.4.4** Firmware Upgrade for the PCD1.M110, PCD1.M120 and PCD1.M130

The firmware for the PCD1.M1x0 is stored in a PROM. These chips can only be programmed once. With blank chips (item-no. 4 502 7178 0) and an EPROM burner with adapter for PLCC44 chips (e.g. Galep-4 with adapter 210841), new firmware chips can be burnt at any time. The file with the latest firmware version can be downloaded from <u>www.saia-support.com</u>.

At this point, the following known restrictions apply:

• In the course of 2004, soldered firmware chips were adopted; for a firmware update, these controls have to be returned to the factory

#### 3.4.5 Firmware Upgrade for the PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135

The Firmware is stored in a Flash EPROM, soldered to the motherboard. A firmware update can be applied by downloading a new version with the PG5. The procedure is as follows:

- Go to <u>www.saia-support.com</u> and download the latest firmware version.
- Establish a connection between PG5 and the CPU, as for a download of an application (depending on the facilities available, serially via PGU cable, modem<sup>1</sup>), USB, Ethernet).
- Open the Online Configurator and go offline.
- From the Tools menu, select "Download Firmware", then use the Browse function to select a path to the file for the new firmware version. Ensure that only one file is selected for downloading.
- Start the download.
- After the download, the power supply to the PCD must not be interrupted for 3 minutes (CPLD programming sequence). Otherwise, the CPU may be blocked in such a way that it needs to be returned to the factory.
- 1) A modem connection is not always reliable. A modem may become blocked in such a way that remote access is no longer possible. In such cases, an on-site visit will be necessary. Other connection options are preferable.

#### 3.4.6 PCD2.M1x0/M480 Hardware and Firmware



PCD2.M1x0

PCD2.M480

Differentiation of I units (general, par		ase	M110	M120	M150	M170	M480	
I/O bus connection for expansion units			No	No Yes				
Number of inputs/o module sockets:	utputs o	r I/O						
When PCD2 com exclusively	ponents	sused	128 <sup>1)</sup> 8	2551) <sup>2)</sup> 16				
When expanded with PCD3 components		-	255 <sup>2)</sup> 16		510 <sup>2)</sup> 32	1023 <sup>2)</sup> 64		
When expanded with PCD4 components		-	255 <sup>1)2)3)</sup> 16					
Processor (Motorola)			340 MHz			CF 5407 162 MHz		
Processing time Bit instr, e.g. ANH F 0 Word instr, e.g. ADD R 0 R 1 R 2			µs <sup>4)</sup> µs <sup>4)</sup>	1.8 μs <sup>4)</sup> 10 μs <sup>4)</sup>		0.12 μs <sup>4)</sup> 0.4 μs <sup>4)</sup>		
Firmware, firmware update			plug-in		solder download	Firmware memory soldered on, lownload from PG5 environment		
Minimum PG5 version		1.0.xxx	1.0.xxx	1.0.xxx	1.1.xxx	1.2.xxx		

1) Using digital I/O modules PCD2.E16x or A46x with 16 I/Os each

2) On all PCD2s, address 255 is reserved for the watchdog; on the M170, address 511 is also reserved for this purpose. The I/Os reserved for the watchdog cannot be used by the user, and no analogue or H modules may be attached to sockets with base address 240 (and on the M170, 496 also)

3) Not all PCD4 I/O modules are suitable for use with PCD2 CPUs; please refer to the section on "Expansion with PCD4 components"

4) Typical values; the processing time is dependent on the load on the communication ports

*	Firmware Update for PCD2.M150			
FW < V0D0	2 Flash EPROM on DIL socket, plug-in			
FW ≥ V0D0	soldered Flash Memory modules (Updates of the firmware via PGU possible			

#### CPU overview

Differentiation of PCD2 base units (general, part 2)	M110	M120	M150	M170	M480
User memory					
RAM basic set up		rsion >= J: bytes <sup>1)</sup>	128 Kbytes <sup>1)</sup>	1 MByt	e RAM
Expansion with RAM,	up to 51	2 Kbytes	up to		
EPROM or Flash	ado	ded	512		
EPROM	H/ware version H: 32 Kbytes <sup>1)</sup> up to 512 Kbytes added H/ware version H: 32 Kbytes <sup>1)</sup>		Kbytes added		
	up to 128 Kbytes added				
PCD7.R400 flash card as plug-in (backup of user program)	no		1	ye	es
Clock (RTC)	yes	, deviation	< 15 ppm (4	10 secs/moi	nth)
Data protection	CR2032 lithium battery 1-3 years <sup>2)</sup>				
Number of interrupt inputs	no 2		2	2	4
Maximum input frequency	- 1 kł		Hz <sup>3)</sup>	1 kHz <sup>3)</sup>	1 kHz <sup>4)</sup>

 When extended memory is used, a large part of the base memory can be used to store RAM texts and DBs (text/ DB addresses ≥ 4000)

2) The period given is a buffer time; it is dependent on the ambient temperature (a higher temperature means a shorter buffer time)

3) The 1 kHz applies with a pulse/pause ratio of 1:1 and refers to the total frequencies of the two inputs

4) The 1 kHz applies with a pulse/pause ratio of 1:1

Differentiation of PCD2 base units (ports)	M110	M120	M150	M170	M480	
Programming interface	PGU port D-Sub socket, 9-pole <sup>1)</sup> (for PCD8.K111 programming cable) PCD2.M480, also USB port <sup>2)</sup>					
Serial data port Socket A	1 x RS232, RS422/485 or TTY loop circuit 20mA, plug-in (PCD7.F1xx modules)					
Port#0 (PGU) also available as RS485 interface (either RS232 or RS485)				×		
Additional serial data port RS485 (Port 6, up to 115 kbps)	×			~		
Profi-S-Net interface (up to 1.5 Mbps)	×				✓	
Field bus connections:						
Serial-S-Bus (Saia <sup>®</sup> S-Bus)			$\checkmark$			
Ether-S-Bus (Ethernet-TCP/IP)	د	¢	✓ <sup>3)</sup>	,	✓	
Profi-S-Bus		×			✓	
Profibus FMS	×	$\checkmark$			<b>x</b> <sup>4)</sup>	
Profibus DP Master	× ✓					
Profibus DP Slave	× ✓			<b>(√)</b> <sup>4)</sup>		
LonWorks®	× ✓		<b>x</b> <sup>4)</sup>			
Socket for network and/or data port, LED display, small terminal	rt, $(1 \times B)^{5(6)}$ $1 \times B^{6()}$ $1 \times B^{6()}$ B1 an		B2 <sup>6)7)8)</sup>			

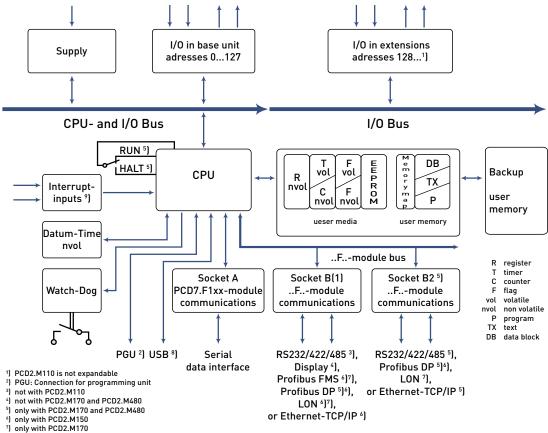
#### **CPU** overview

3

- 1) Can also be used as a serial data port, e.g. to connect a terminal; but this hampers comissioning and troubleshooting with the debugger
- 2) The USB port is type "USB 1.1 Slave Device 12 Mbps" and can only be used for programming and as an S-Bus Slave, together with certain software products (Webconnect, ViSi-PLUS with S-Driver)
- 3) Ethernet TCP/IP available as a configured system on the PCD2.M150: PCD2.M150F655. If installed later, the cover must be replaced (item-no. 4 104 7410 0)
- 4) Implementation of LONWORKS and Profibus FMS is technically feasible, but not planned. Profibus DP Slave with Profi S-Net port up to 1.5 Mbps; a 12 Mbps solution with PCD7.F770 is not feasible
- On the PCD2.M110, Socket B can only be used to attach the PCD7.D16x terminal kit and the PCD2.F510 LED display
- 6) We recommend ordering the PCD7.D16x terminal kit mounted on the control. If installed later, the red viewing window must be removed, and four holes drilled for the terminal fixing screws (guide holes are provided on the inside of the cover)
- 7) Not all communication modules can be mounted on both sockets; please refer to the section on "Communication"

8) The PCD2.F510 and PCD2.F530 LED displays cannot be used with the PCD2.M170 and PCD2.M480



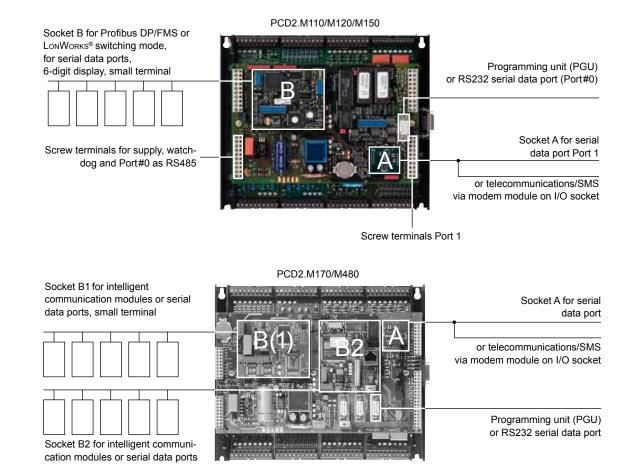


<sup>8</sup>) only with PCD2.M480

") usable also as fast counter input (not with PCD2.M110)

# Saia-Burgess Controls Ltd

#### CPU overview





Removing the cover exposes components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges.

**Recommendations:** Immediately before touching the electronic circuits, briefly touch the metal housing of the PGU connection. It is safer to use an anti-static wrist band, connected to the Minus of the system.



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

i

Removing the cover exposes components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges.

#### 3.4.8 Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD2.M110/M120

The firmware versions for the PCD2.M110/M120 are generally upwardly compatible in terms of hardware, so old CPUs can be fitted with new firmware, in order to take advantage of new functions. This feature is highly valued, and we will try to retain it for as long as possible; however, we cannot guarantee this.

At this point, the following known restrictions apply:

- Hardware version D1 from July/August 1995 only works with firmware version \$34; a firmware update is not possible with these controllers
- The use of intelligent communication modules such as Profibus DP, LON and Ethernet requires the minimum hardware and firmware versions. Please refer to the manuals for the communication modules

Hardware version H introduced significant changes:

- Hardware clock on the base circuit board (previously on the PCD2.Fxx0 communication modules)
- CR 2032 lithium buffer battery (older hardware versions can be easily recognized by the two round LR03 batteries)
- Internal 5 V supply now rated up to 1.6 A (previously 1.1 A)
- Option to extend memory with 4 MBit chips (giving 512 Kbytes)

From **hardware version J**, the default set up of the base memory is 128 Kbytes (previously 32 Kbytes).

The firmware for the PCD2.M110/M120 is stored in two EPROMs. **With an EPROM burner (e.g. Galep-4), new firmware chips can be burned at any time.** The file with the latest firmware version can be downloaded from www.saia-support.com. Blank firmware chips can be obtained under item-no. 4 502 7126 0 (two chips per CPU need to be ordered).

#### 3.4.9 Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD2.M150, FW < V0D0 (until early 2007)

The firmware versions for the PCD2.M150 are generally upwardly compatible in terms of hardware, so old CPUs can be fitted with new firmware, in order to take advantage of new functions. This feature is highly valued, and we will try to retain it for as long as possible; however, we cannot guarantee this.

The firmware for the PCD2.M150 is stored in two Flash EPROMs. **With an EPROM burner (e.g. Galep-4), new firmware chips can be burned at any time**; updating via download, as with the M170/M480 is not possible. The file with the latest firmware version can be downloaded from www.saia-support.com. Blank firmware chips can be obtained under item-no. 4 502 7341 0 (two chips per CPU need to be ordered).

# 3.4.10 Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD2.M150, FW $\geq$ V0D0 (since early 2007)

The Firmware is stored in a Flash EPROM, soldered to the motherboard. A firmware update can be applied by downloading a new version with the PG5. The procedure is as follows:

- Go to <u>www.saia-support.com</u> and download the latest firmware version.
- Establish a connection between PG5 and the CPU, as for a download of an application (depending on the facilities available, serially via PGU cable, modem<sup>1</sup>), USB, Ethernet).
- Open the Online Configurator and go offline.
- From the Tools menu, select "Download Firmware", then use the Browse function to select a path to the file for the new firmware version. Ensure that only one file is selected for downloading.
- Start the download.
- After the download, the power supply to the PCD must not be interrupted for 3 minutes (CPLD programming sequence). Otherwise, the CPU may be blocked in such a way that it needs to be returned to the factory.
- 1) A modem connection is not always reliable. A modem may become blocked in such a way that remote access is no longer possible. In such cases, an on-site visit will be necessary. Other connection options are preferable.

#### Mounting

#### **3.4.10 Hardware and firmware versions for the PCD2.M170/M480**

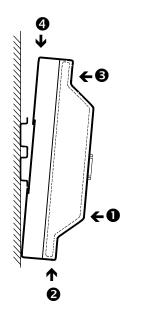
The firmware versions for the PCD2.M170/M480 are generally upwardly compatible in terms of hardware, so old CPUs can be fitted with new firmware, in order to take advantage of new functions. This feature is highly valued, and we will try to retain it for as long as possible; however, we cannot guarantee this.

The firmware for the PCD2.M170/M480 is stored in a Flash EPROM, soldered to the motherboard. A firmware update can be applied by downloading a new version with the PG5. The procedure is as follows:

- Go to www.sbc-support and download the latest firmware version.
- Establish a connection between PG5 and the CPU, as for a download of an application (depending on the facilities available, serially via PGU cable, modem<sup>1</sup>), USB, Ethernet).
- Open the Online Configurator and go offline.
- From the Tools menu, select "Download Firmware", then use the Browse function to select a path to the file for the new firmware version. Ensure that only one file is selected for downloading.
- Start the download.
- After the download, the power supply to the PCD must not be interrupted for 3 minutes (CPLD programming sequence). Otherwise, the CPU may be blocked in such a way that it needs to be returned to the factory.
- 1) A modem connection is not always reliable. A modem may become blocked in such a way that remote access is no longer possible. In such cases, an on-site visit will be necessary. Other connection options are preferable.

#### 3.5 Mounting

The PCD1 and PCD2 can be snapped onto two 35 mm top-hat rails according to DIN EN60715TH35 (formerly DIN EN50022). The PCD1/PCD2 can also be screwed to any other flat surface with 4 M4 screws; the grooves provided for this purpose can be accessed by lifting off the snap-on cover.



#### Mounting the PCD1/PCD2 on the top-hat rail

- Press bottom of housing onto the mounting surface
- Press upwards against the top-hat rail
- Press top of housing against the mounting surface and snap into place
- Push the housing down onto the top-hat rail to ensure that it is secure

#### Removal

To remove the housing, push upwards and pull out.

#### Expansion housings and bus cables

#### 3.5.1 Mounting position and ambient temperature

A vertical surface is normally used to mount the module holder; the I/O connections to the modules then also run vertically. In this mounting position, the ambient temperature may be from  $0^{\circ}$ C to 55 °C. In all other positions, air convection works less well, and an ambient temperature of 40 °C should not be exceeded.

#### 3.6 Expansion housings and bus cables

The PCD2.M120/M150/M170/M480 can be expanded with PCD2, PCD3 or PCD4 components, and additional module sockets are provided:

Туре	M120/M150	M170	M480
Maximum number of inputs/outputs or			
I/O module sockets for the system:			
When PCD2 components used exclusively	used exclusively 255 <sup>1)2)</sup>		
		16	
When expanded with PCD3 components	255 <sup>1)2)</sup>	510 <sup>1)2)</sup>	10231)2)
	16	32	64
When expanded with PCD4 components	255 <sup>2)3)</sup>		
		16	

1) Using digital I/O modules PCD2/3.E16x or A46x with 16 I/Os each

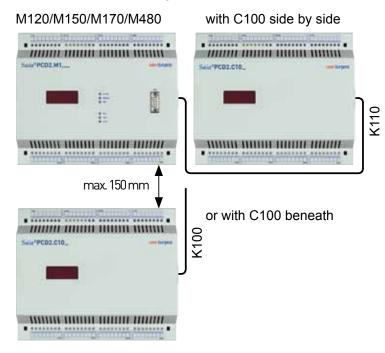
2) On all PCD2s, address 255 is reserved for the watchdog; on the M170, address 511 is also reserved for this purpose. The I/Os reserved for the watchdog cannot be used by the user, and no analogue or H modules may be attached to sockets with base address 240 (and on the M170, 496 also)

3) Not all PCD4 I/O modules are suitable for use with PCD2 CPUs; please refer to the section on "Expansion with PCD4 components"

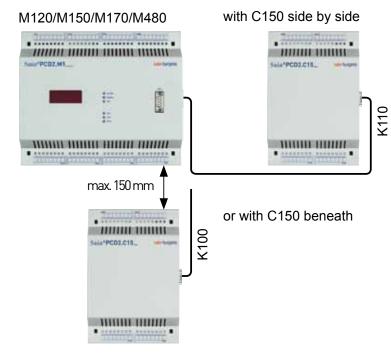
#### Expansion housings and bus cables

#### 3.6.1 Expansion with PCD2 components

The PCD2.C100 expansion housing provides space for 8 additional I/O modules. The dimensions of the housing match those of the PCD2.Mxx0 base unit.



The PCD2.C150 expansion housing provides space for 4 additional I/O modules. The dimensions of the housing match those of the PCD2.Mxx0 base unit.



16

15

14

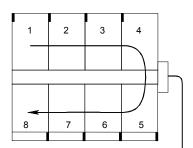
#### Expansion housings and bus cables

The connection to the base unit is via the 26-core extension cable

- PCD2.K100 for mounting beneath each other, or
- PCD2.K110 for mounting side-by-side
- PCD2.K120 for specific applications (length 2 m)

The PCD2.Mxx0 base units have 8 sockets for input/output modules. The sockets are numbered clockwise from the top left, from 1 to 8.

The controllers can also be expanded with PCD2.C150 (4-socket) and PCD2.C100 (8-socket) expansion housings to provide up to 16 sockets.



#### Base unit PCD2.Mxx0

Sockets numbered clockwise from 1 to 8. All modules of types E, A, W and H can run in any socket.

The PCD2.T8xx modems cannot be used in all sockets; please refer to the manual 26/771 for these modules

### PCD2.K100 or K110 bus extension cable

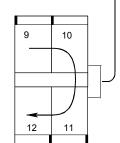
10	11	12		PCD2.C
		$\square$	_	Sockets
			P	Socket 1
		/		turnen M/

13

## PCD2.C100 expansion housing

Sockets numbered clockwise from 9 to 16.

Socket 16 (shaded) cannot be used for modules of types W or H.



#### PCD2.C150 expansion housing

Sockets numbered clockwise from 9 to 12

# Expansion housings and bus cables

# 3.6.2 Expansion with PCD3 components

For local expansion, the PCD3 LIO (Local I/O) modules can be used:

PCD3.C200 4 plug-in I/O modules, integrated 24 VDC / 5 VDC supply for modules and signal refresh.

PCD3.C100 4 plug-in I/O modules

PCD3.C110 2 plug-in I/O modules PCD2.M1xx and M4xx Bus extension cable PCD3.C100/200 128 160 176<u></u> 192 208 240 ...1023 224 o (\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*) o ° (\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*) ° • **• • • • •** • 0

For decentralized expansion, the PCD3 RIO (Remote I/O) modules can be used:

PCD3.T760 Integrated Profibus DP Slave / Profi S-Net Slave connection up to max. 1.5 MBit/s

4 plug-in I/O cassettes

Integrated web server for diagnostics, support and comissioning (Connection to PC via optional PCD3.K225 connector cable)

The maximum number of I/Os is dependent on the controller being used:

PCD type	Maximum number PCD3 I/Os	Maximum number I/Os per system
PCD2.M120/150	127	255
PCD2.M170	382	510
PCD2.M480	897	1023
PCD3.RIO nodes	256 per node	Determined by the maximum size of the I/O process map for DP Master

When selecting I/O cassettes, ensure that the internal 5 V and +V supply is not overloaded.

Detailed information on planning combined PCD2/PCD3 systems can be found in the PCD3 manual 26/789.

## 3.6.3 Expansion with PCD4 components

Starting from a PCD2.M120/M150/M170/M480, the PCD4.C225 coupling bus module makes it possible to run the following I/O modules and manual control modules from the PCD4 series:

PCD4.A810

PCD4.A820

Digital input/output modules Manual control modules

PCD4.E11x PCD4.E60 PCD4.A200 PCD4.A250 PCD4.A350 PCD4.A400 PCD4.A410 PCD4.B90x

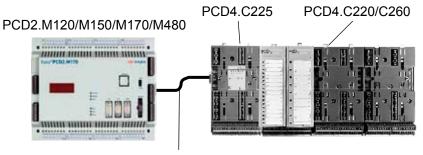
.

Any PCD4 I/O modules not listed are not supported.

As shown in the illustration below, the PCD4.C225 is connected to the PCD2 via a PCD2.K100/K110/K120 extension cable.

Using standard PCD4.C220 or PCD4.C260 bus modules, up to 6 additional module sockets can be attached to the right-hand side of the PCD4.C225 coupling bus module (making a total of 8 PCD4 sockets).

It is necessary to ensure that the internal 5 V and +V supply for the PCD2 is not overloaded. The power consumption for the PCD4 modules can be found in manual 26/734.



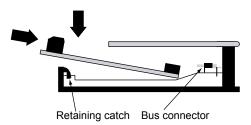
PCD2.K1xx

## Installation and addressing of PCD2 I/O modules

## 3.7 Installation and addressing of PCD2 I/O modules

#### 3.7.1 Insertion of I/O modules

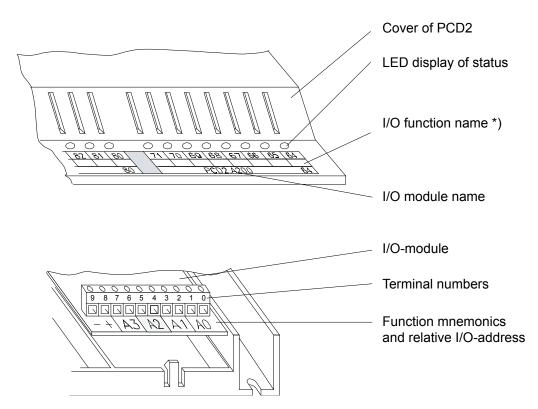
The I/O module is inserted from the side, pushed towards the middle of the unit until it reaches the end stop, and snapped into the retaining catch.





I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

#### 3.7.2 Address and terminal designation



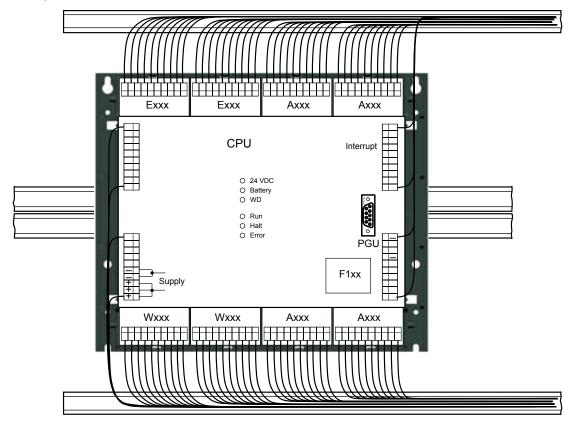
\*) All PCD1/PCD2 units are suitably labelled



Removing the cover gives access to terminals, but also exposes components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges.

### Installation and addressing of PCD2 I/O modules

## 3.7.3 Cable layout



Wiring to the I/O modules can be laid in the cable channels on both sides.

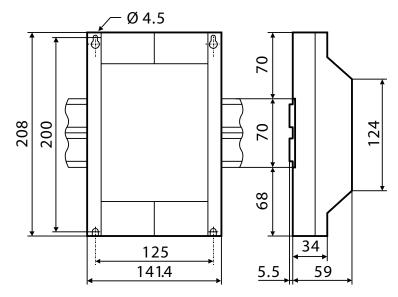
The cables to the terminals on the motherboard are run through the two side channels from the bottom or from the top.

On the PCD2.M170 and the PCD2.M480, the terminals on the motherboard are accessible without removing the cover.

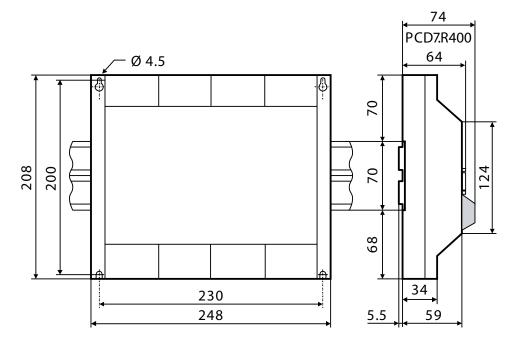
Following these rules will ensure that the LEDs are visible and the bus connections remain accessible.

## 3.8 Dimensions

# PCD1.M1xx/PCD2.C150



# PCD2.Mxx0/PCD2.C100

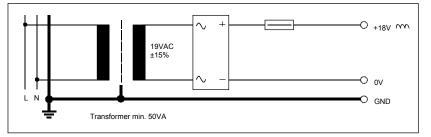


## Power supply and connection plan

## 3.9 Power supply and connection plan

## **3.9.1 External power supply**

#### Simple, small installations



Sensors: Electro-mechanical switches

the input to the PCD may become too high and destroy it.

Actuators: Relays, lamps, small valves with < 0.5 A switching current



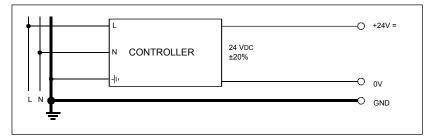
-

The PCD2. H1xx, H2xx, H3xx, PCD7.D1xx, D2xx and PCA2.D12/D14 modules must be

The transformer voltage of 19 VAC ±15% must be maintained. If not, the supply voltage at

#### Small to medium installations

connected to a smoothed 24 VDC supply



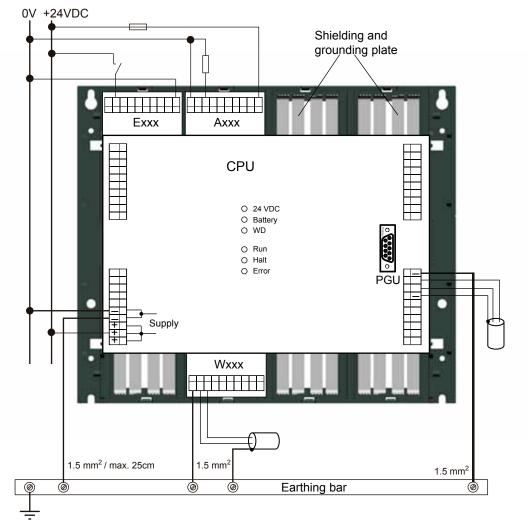
Controller: usual primary switched network component

- Sensors: Electro-mechanical and proximity switches, photoelectric barriers
- Actuators: Relays, lamps, displays, small valves with < 0.5 A switching current

#### Power supply and connection plan

## 3.9.2 Earthing and connection plan

# Ground wire plan with earthing bar



In the bottom part of the PCD1/PCD2 housing there is a shielding and earthing plate. This constitutes the common, large-area ground for all I/O modules and for the external power supply.

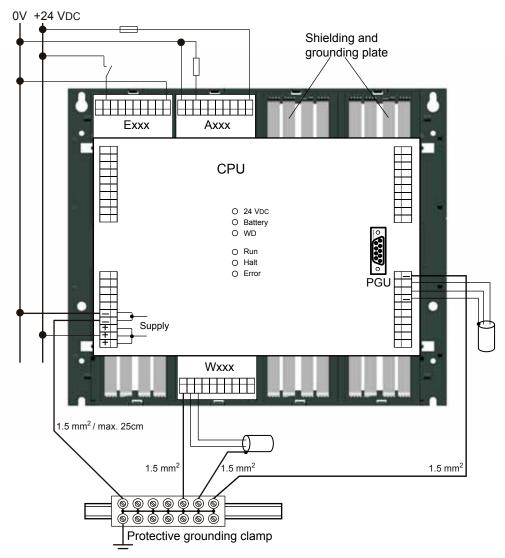
When a module is plugged in at the I/O level, the blades on this plate ensure a reliable multi-point contact to the relevant module.

The zero-potential (Minus pole) of the 24 V supply is connected to the Minus terminal of the PCD1/PCD2 supply. This should be connected to the earthing bar with the shortest possible wire (< 25 cm) of 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>. The same applies to the Minus connection to the F1xx or the interrupt terminal.

Any shielding of analogue signals or communication cables should also be brought to the same earth potential, either via a Minus terminal or via the earthing bar.

All Minus connections are linked internally. For problem-free operation, these connections should be reinforced externally with short wires of 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

#### Power supply and connection plan



# Star-shaped ground wire plan (alternative to earthing bar)

The star-shaped ground wire plan should only be used where there is no earthing bar.

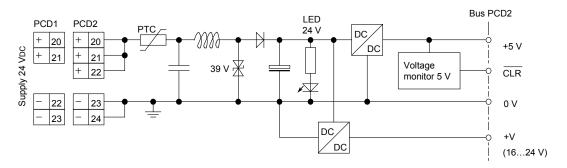
Examples of ground wire terminals for 35 mm mounting rails	of ground wire terminals for 35 mm r	mounting rails <sup>1)</sup>
--	--------------------------------------	------------------------------

Manufac- turer	Connection type	Туре	End plate	End bracket/ end clamp
Weidmüller	Screw connection	WPE4 101 010 0000		
Weidmüller	Screwless spring clip	ZPE4 163 208 0000	ZAP/TB4 163 209 0000	ZEW 954 000 0000
Wago	Screwless cage clamp	default: 281-107	grey: 281-301 orange: 281-302	6 mm: 249-117 10 mm: 249-116
Wieland	Screw connection	WKI4SL/35	AP2.5-4 grey	9708/2 S 35
Wieland	Spring clip	WKI4SL/35	APF2.5-4 GN	WEF 1/35

1) DIN EN 60715 TH35

#### PCD1.M1x0 and PCD1.M1x5 operating states

#### 3.9.3 Internal power supply



## 3.9.4 Capacity of internal power supply

Starting from the base units, the following currents are available for the plug-in modules:

+5 V:		
PCD1:	:	750
PCD2.M110/M120	:	160
PCD2.M150/M170	:	160
PCD2.M480	:	200

+V (16...24 V)

PCD1: PCD2:

20 70	:	750 mA 1600 mA (before hardware version H: 1100 mA) 1600 mA 2000 mA
	:	100 mA 200 mA

#### 3.10 PCD1.M1x0 and PCD1.M1x5 operating states

The CPU can assume the following operating states:

START, RUN, CONDITIONAL RUN, STOP and HALT

The display uses 3 LEDs:	SUPPLY 24 VDC	LED yellow	
	RUN	LED yellow	
	ERROR	LED red	

The "SUPPLY 24 VDC" LED shows that the electrical supply is working. The RUN and ERROR LEDs together show the operating state of the CPU:



<sup>1)</sup> An ERROR may be signalled by the LED in operating states RUN, CONDITIONAL RUN, STOP or HALT. In the event of an error, the LED only lights up if there is no XOB 13 programmed to deal with this error.

• LED off

LED on

<sup>•/•</sup> LED flashing

## PCD2.M1x0/M480 operating states

START	Self-diagnosis for approx. 1s after switching on or after a Restart
RUN	Normal processing of the user program after START. Where a programming
	device is connected in PGU mode (e.g. PG5 in PGU mode), the CPU
	automatically goes into the STOP state and not the RUN state; this is for
	safety reasons
COND. RUN	Conditional RUN state A condition has been set in the debugger (RUN
	until), which has not yet been met
STOP	The STOP state occurs in the following cases:
	<ul> <li>Programming device in PGU mode connected when CPU switched on</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>PGU stopped by programming device</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Condition for a COND. RUN has been met</li> </ul>
HALT	The HALT state occurs in the following cases:
	<ul> <li>HALT instruction processed</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Serious error in user program</li> </ul>
	Hardware fault
	<ul> <li>No program loaded</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>No communication module on a S-Bus PGU or Gateway Master port</li> </ul>
RESET	The RESET state has the following causes:
	<ul> <li>Supply voltage too low</li> </ul>

• Firmware not starting up

#### 3.11 PCD2.M1x0/M480 operating states

The CPU can assume the following operating states: START, RUN, CONDITIONAL RUN, STOP, HALT and RESET

The display uses 3 LEDs:			Ds: RUN HALT ERROR			LE	D yellow D red D yellow
	START	RUN	COND. RUN	STOP	НАLТ	RESET	
RUN	<b>●/</b> ○	•	<mark>-</mark> /o	0	0	•	
HALT	<b>●/</b> ○	0	0	0	•	•	
ERROR	<b>●/</b> ○	1)	1)	1)	1)	•	

<sup>1)</sup> An ERROR may be signalled by the LED in operating states RUN, CONDITIONAL RUN, STOP or HALT. In the event of an error, the LED only lights up if there is no XOB 13 programmed to deal with this error.

LED on

•/oLED flashing

○ LED off

 START
 Self-diagnosis for approx. 1s after switching on or after a Restart

 RUN
 Normal processing of the user program after START. Where a programming device is connected via a PCD8.K11x in PGU mode (e.g. PG5 in PGU mode), the CPU automatically goes into the STOP state and not the RUN state; this is for safety reasons

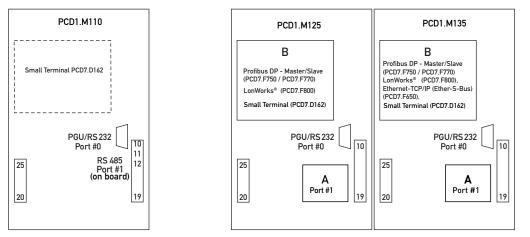
COND. RUN Conditional RUN state. A condition has been set in the debugger (RUN until...), which has not yet been met

STOP	The STOP state occurs in the following cases:
	<ul> <li>Programming device in PGU mode connected when the CPU was switched on</li> </ul>
	PGU stopped by programming device
	<ul> <li>Condition for a COND.RUN has been met</li> </ul>
HALT	The HALT state occurs in the following cases:
	HALT instruction processed
	Serious error in user program
	Hardware fault
	No program loaded
	<ul> <li>No communication module on a S-Bus PGU or Gateway Master port</li> </ul>
RESET	The RESET state has the following causes:
	Supply voltage too low

- Supply voltage too low
- Firmware not starting up

#### 3.12 Pin Configuration PCD1

Situation of sockets and screw terminal blocks on PCD1



Supply/Interrupts Optional serial data ports, socket A, Port #1 (Screw terminal block)

Pin 2025	Signal	Pin 1019	RS485 <sup>2)</sup> PCD7.F110	RS422 PCD7.F110	RS232 PCD7.F120	TTY/20 mA PCD7.F130	RS485 <sup>3)</sup> PCD7.F150	MP-Bus PCD7.F180
20	+24V	10	PGND	PGND	PGND	PGND	PGND	PGND
21	+24V	11	RX-TX	ТΧ	TXD	TS	RX-TX	MP
22	PGND	12	/RX-/TX	/TX	RXD	RS	/RX-/TX	,MFT'
23	PGND	13	-	RX	RTS	TA	_	,IN'
24	INB2 1)	14	-	/RX	CTS	RA	_	,GND'
25	INB1 1)	15	PGND	PGND	PGND	PGND	PGND	PGND
		16	-	RTS	DTR	TC	_	
		17	-	/RTS	DSR	RC	_	
		18	_	CTS	RSV	TG	SGND	
		19	-	/CTS	DCD	RG	_	
<sup>1)</sup> Not valid for the PCD1.M110 <sup>2)</sup> Also valid for the built-in RS485 interface of PCD1.M110 <sup>3)</sup> galvanically isolated						)		

PGU/RS232, Port #0 see table PCD2

Moduls at socket B

Profibus DP and LONWORKS®

The bus should be connected directly to the PCD7.F7x0 module.

Connection can be achieved via screw terminal blocks. For details see manuals 26/737, 26/742, 26/765, 26/767

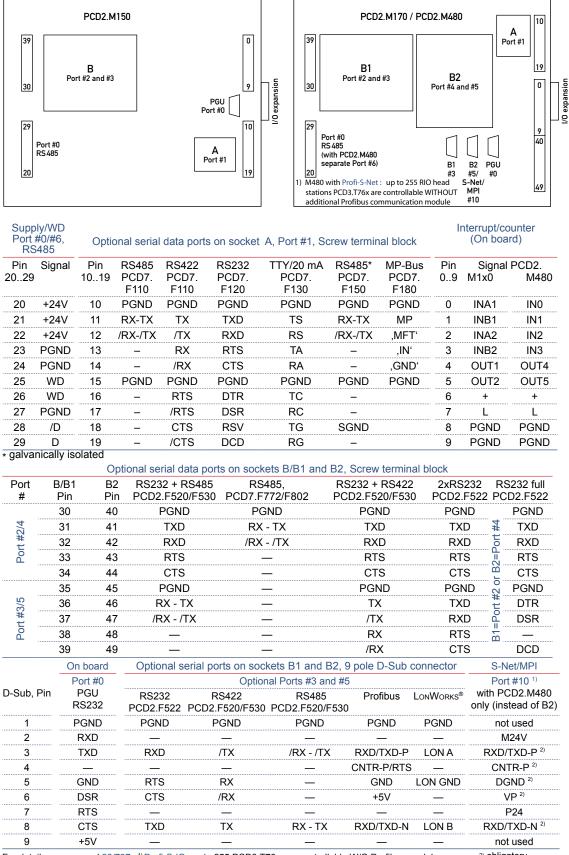
Ethernet-TCP/IP module

Ethernet-TCP/IP as configured system PCD1.M135F655 (with special cover no. 410474090). Connection can be achieved via RJ45 plug of category 5. For details see manual 26/776

## Pin Configuration PCD2

# 3.13 Pin Configuration PCD2

#### Situation of sockets and screw terminal blocks on PCD2



For details see manual 26/737 <sup>1)</sup> Profi-S-IO: up to 255 PCD3.T76x are controllable W/O Profibus modules <sup>2)</sup> obligatory

## 3.14.1 Basics

The main reasons to expand the user memory for a PCD1/PCD2 are:

- The base memory is too small to store the user program and the texts
- The user program and the non-modifiable texts and data blocks are to be held in Flash EPROM as a failsafe measure (the base memory is always RAM)
- The benefits of data blocks with addresses ≥ 4000 are to be used:
  - up to 16,384 elements / DBs
  - much lower overhead per element: 4 bytes per 32-bit value rather than 8 bytes
  - much faster access



The **PCD2.M170** and **PCD2.M480** are equipped with 1 Mbyte of RAM as standard; this cannot be expanded. To minimize the risk of program loss, we recommend the use of the optional PCD7.R400 flash card, which allows the user program to be backed up.

The use of EPROMs to expand the user memory is obsolete and is no longer recommended. Working with Flash EPROMs is much more convenient (no EPROM programming device required, behaves like RAM for the programmer) and just as secure as EPROMs.

## 3.14.2 Memory location of the user program, the resources, texts and DBs

Depending on whether the user memory of a PCD1/PCD2 has been expanded or not, the memory location of various parts of the application will vary. When the user memory is expanded by plugging in a memory chip, the user program and the text strings/DBs with addresses < 4000 are stored in the additional plug-in chip.

The base memory provided on the CPU is then free, and can optionally be defined in the hardware configuration as "extension memory" and used to store texts and DBs with addresses  $\ge$  4000.

Memory location Contents	No expansion of user memory	With expansion of user memory			
Resources (registers, flags, counters etc.)	The resources are held in a separate RAM memory or the CPU (always in the same location, buffered by the SuperCap or the battery)				
User program	in base memory	in additional chip in "USER PROG" socket <sup>1)</sup>			
Texts and DBs with addresses < 4000	in base memory	in additional chip in "USER PROG" socket <sup>1)</sup>			
Texts and DBs with addresses ≥ 4000	<u>not available</u>	in extension memory <sup>2)</sup>			

1) i.e. in RAM, EPROM or Flash EPROM depending on the chip used. The use of EPROM is no longer recommended; use Flash EPROM instead

2) Must be defined in the hardware configuration

## 3.14.3 Example of a memory configuration

The screenshots below show examples of the hardware configuration and associated software settings in PG5 for a PCD2.M120 (hardware version >= J) with a 1 Mbit Flash EPROM plug-in expansion unit (item-no. 4 502 7141 0).

3

Extension memory is configured and is used to hold RAM texts and RAM DBs.

Step 1: Hardware configuration

Hardware Settings [Demo]	<u>×</u>
	Kodem       Profi-S-Bus       TCP/IP       Gateway         Code/Text Memory Size:       112K Bytes, Flash EPROM only       Image: Comparison only         Extension Memory Size:       EPROM Size:       Image: Comparison only         128K Bytes       Image: Comparison only       Image: Comparison only
Save <u>A</u> s Upload Downloa	id OK Cancel Help

In this example, only 112 Kbytes of Flash EPROM are available as code/text memory (on the plug-in chip); one block of memory is lost to configuration data (header), because Flash EPROM can only be accessed in block mode.

For a PCD2.M110/M120 with hardware version < J, only 24 Kbytes of extension memory (onboard memory) can be configured; previously, less base memory was provided with these CPU types.

Step 2: Downloading the hardware configuration

Step 3: Modifying system settings

## Software settings before modification:

Software Settings [De	emo]					×
Registers/Texts/DBs	Timer/Co	unters   F	lags   Directi	ories Advanc	ed	
Dynamic Space — <u>R</u> egisters: Iexts: Data Blocks: RAM T <u>e</u> xts: RAM Data <u>B</u> locks:	First Address 2000 3000 3500 2000 2500	Last Address 4095 3499 3999 2499 2999	Used 45 0 2 0 0 0	Free 2051 500 438 500 500	Set	Defaults
Save <u>A</u> s			OK	Can	cel	Help

After modification ("Set defaults" pressed):

s	oftware Settings [D	emo]					×
	Registers/Texts/DBs	Timer/Co	unters   F	lags   Direct	ories Advanc	ed	
	— Dynamic Space —	First Address	Last Address	Used	Free	Set Defaults	
	<u>R</u> egisters:	2000	4095	45	2051		
	<u>T</u> exts:	3000	3499	0	500		
	<u>D</u> ata Blocks:	3500	3999	2	498		
	RAM T <u>e</u> xts:	4500	4999	0	500		
	RAM Data <u>B</u> locks:	5500	5999	0	500		
	Save <u>A</u> s			OK	Can	cel Help	

The addresses of the RAM text strings and DBS have been changed.

The "Set Defaults" button is useful in many cases, as the addresses are automatically set according to the hardware configuration. However, the previous settings are lost.

The new software settings are picked up at the next build.

## 3.14.4 PCD1.M1x0

The user memory for PCD1 CPUs can be expanded with RAM, EPROM and, from firmware version 002, with Flash EPROM, **up to a maximum of 1 Mbit**. The base memory thus released can be configured as extension memory and used to hold 13 Kbytes of texts and DBs.

As the price differences between the different memory chips are very small, we recommend the use of the following types:

Memory type	Item-no.	Typical codes	Size
RAM	4 502 7013 0 <sup>1)</sup>	BS62LV1025 PC-70	1 Mbit / 128 Kbytes
		LP621024D-70LL	
		SRM20100LLC70	
		HY628100ALP-70	
		GM76C8128CLL-70	
		MEL M5M51008BP-70L	
EPROM <sup>2)</sup>	4 502 7126 0	AM27C010-90 DC	1 Mbit / 128 Kbytes
		NM27C01Q-90	
		M27C1001-10F1	
Flash EPROM <sup>3)</sup>	4 502 7141 0	AM29F010-70PC	1 Mbit / 112 Kbytes4)

1) Where RAM components not approved by Saia are used, there is a risk of losing data

2) The use of EPROMs is obsolete; use Flash EPROM instead

3) Flash EPROM is supported from firmware version 002 only

4) To hold the configuration, a portion of memory is lost, so for this chip,112 Kbytes rather than 128 are available to the user

The following chips will work, but are no longer recommended for new installations:

Memory type	Item-no.	Typical codes	Size
RAM	4 502 5414 0 <sup>1)</sup>	SRM2B256LCX70	256 Kbits / 32 Kbytes
		HY62256ALP-70	
		GM76C256CLL-70	
		MEL M5M5256DP-70LL	
		TC55257DPL-70L	
EPROM <sup>2)</sup>	4 502 3958 0	AM27C512-90 DC	512 Kbits / 64 Kbytes
		UPD27C512D-10	
		M27C512-10XF1	
		M27C512-10F1	

#### Steps in the correct installation of extended user memory:

- 1) Switch off power supply and remove the cover of the PCD1
- 2) Plug the additional memory chip into the "USER PROG" socket. Ensure correct alignment (markings on the socket and the chip must match), and ensure that all pins on the chip are inserted into the socket
- 3) Set the jumper next to the socket correctly:

	Jumper		Position
	J1 (memory type)	RAM	R <sup>1)</sup>
		EPROM	E
		Flash EPROM	E
	J3 (write-protec- tion)	Write protection <u>for</u> extension memory	beneath <sup>1)</sup>
		deactivated	WP (up)
- 1		Write protection <u>for</u> <u>extension memory</u> <b>activated</b> (only works with RAM	
		and Flash EPROM)	

1) Jumper position on delivery: RAM, write protection deactivated

4) Modify the hardware configuration in PG5 accordingly, and download the new configuration

# 3.14.5 PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135

The user memory for these CPUs can be expanded as follows :

СРИ Тур	Expansion option	Available memory for extension memory <sup>1)</sup>
PCD1.M1x5	RAM: 512 KBit / 128 KByte	128 KByte
	EPROM: 128 KBit / 128 KByte	128 KByte
	Flash-EPROM: 448 KBit / 112 KByte	128 KByte

1) The base memory released by the extended memory can be configured as extension memory and used to store texts and DBs

As the price differences between the different memory chips are very small, we recommend the use of the following types:

Memory type	Item-no.	Typical codes	Size
RAM	4 502 7013 0 <sup>1)</sup>	BS62LV1025 PC-70	1 Mbit / 128 Kbytes
		LP621024D-70LL	
		SRM20100LLC70	
		HY628100ALP-70	
		GM76C8128CLL-70	
		MEL M5M51008BP-70L	
	4 502 7175 0 <sup>1)</sup>	HM628512LP-5	4 Mbits / 512 Kbytes
		KM684000BLP-SL	
		K6T4008C1B-DB55	
EPROM <sup>2)</sup>	4 502 7126 0	AM27C010-90 DC	1 Mbit / 128 Kbytes
		NM27C01Q-90	
		M27C1001-10F1	
Flash EPROM <sup>3)</sup>	4 502 7141 0	AM29F010-70PC	1 Mbit / 112 Kbytes <sup>3)</sup>
	4 502 7224 0	SBE29F040	4 Mbits / 448 Kbytes <sup>3)</sup>
		AM29F040B-90PC	

1) Where RAM components not approved by Saia are used, there is a risk of losing data

2) The use of EPROMs is obsolete; use Flash EPROM instead

 To hold the configuration, a portion of memory is lost, so for this chip,112 Kbytes rather than 128 are available to the user

#### Steps in the correct installation of extended user memory:

- 1) Switch off power supply and remove the cover of the PCD1
- 2) Plug the additional memory chip into the "USER PROG" socket. Ensure correct alignment (markings on the socket and the chip must match), and ensure that all pins on the chip are inserted into the socket
- 3) Set the jumper next to the socket correctly:

PCD1.M125/M135		-J1 -J2 -J4
Jumper		Position
J1 (Memory type)	RAM EPROM Flash-EPROM	left; <b>R</b> <sup>1)</sup> right; <b>E/F</b> right; <b>E/F</b> <sup>2)</sup>
J2 (write-protection)	Write protection <b>activated</b> <sup>2)</sup> (only works for RAM and Flash- EPROM) Write protection <b>deactivated</b> <sup>2)</sup>	up; <b>WP</b> <sup>1)</sup>
J4 (memory size <= 1 MBit or > 1 MBit)	Memory size > 1 MBit Memory size <= 1 MBit	up <sup>1);</sup> > <b>1MB</b> down

1) Jumper position on delivery: RAM, write-protection deactivated, memory size  $\leq$  1 Mbit

2) Write-protection only affects the chip in the USER PROG socket

4) Modify the hardware configuration in PG5 accordingly, and download the new configuration

3

## 3.14.6 PCD2.M110/M120/M150

CPU type	HW- version	Basic equipment RAM:	FW- version	Expansion of	otion (max.)	Available memory for extension memory <sup>1)</sup>
PCD2.M150	all	128 KByte		RAM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	128 KByte
				EPROM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	128 KByte
				Flash-EPROM:	4 MBit / 448 KByte	128 KByte
PCD2.M110/	> H	32 KByte	≥ 080	RAM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	128 KByte
M120				EPROM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	128 KByte
				Flash-EPROM:	4 MBit / 448 KByte	128 KByte
			≥ 006	RAM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	6 KByte
				EPROM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	6 KByte
				Flash-EPROM:	4 MBit / 448 KByte	6 KByte
PCD2.M110/	Н	32 KByte	≥ 080	RAM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	128 KByte
M120				EPROM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	128 KByte
				Flash-EPROM:	4 MBit / 448 KByte	128 KByte
			≥ 006	RAM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	6 KByte
				EPROM:	4 MBit / 512 KByte	6 KByte
				Flash-EPROM:	4 MBit / 448 KByte	6 KByte
PCD2.M110/	≥C	32 KByte	≥ 080	RAM:	1 MBit / 128 KByte	24 KByte
M120				EPROM:	1 MBit / 128 KByte	24 KByte
				Flash-EPROM:	1 MBit / 128 KByte	24 KByte
			< 080	RAM:	1 MBit / 128 KByte	6 KByte
				EPROM:	1 MBit / 128 KByte	6 KByte
				Flash-EPROM:	1 MBit / 128 KByte	6 KByte

The user memory for these CPUs can be expanded as follows:

1) The base memory released by the extended memory can be configured as extension memory and used to store texts and DBs

As the price differences between the different memory chips are very small, we recommend the use of the following types:

Memory type	Item-no.	Typical codes	Size
RAM	4 502 7013 0 <sup>1)</sup>	BS62LV1025 PC-70	1 Mbit / 128 Kbytes
		LP621024D-70LL	
		SRM20100LLC70	
		HY628100ALP-70	
		GM76C8128CLL-70	
		MEL M5M51008BP-70L	
	4 502 7175 0 <sup>1)</sup>	HM628512LP-5	4 Mbits / 512 Kbytes
		KM684000BLP-SL	
		K6T4008C1B-DB55	
EPROM <sup>2)</sup>	4 502 7126 0	AM27C010-90 DC	1 Mbit / 128 Kbytes
		NM27C01Q-90	
		M27C1001-10F1	
	4 502 7223 0	AM27C040-100DC	4 Mbits / 512 Kbytes
		M27C4001-10F1	

3

Flash EPROM <sup>3)</sup>	4 502 7141 0	AM29F010-70PC	1 Mbit / 112 Kbytes4)
	4 502 7224 0	SBE29F040	4 Mbits / 448 Kbytes4)
		AM29F040B-90PC	

1) Where RAM components not approved by Saia are used, there is a risk of losing data

2) The use of EPROMs is obsolete; use Flash EPROM instead

3) Flash EPROM is supported from firmware version 002 only

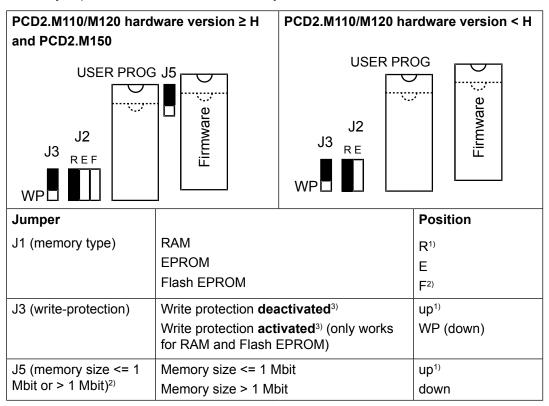
4) To hold the configuration, a portion of memory is lost, so for this chip,112 Kbytes rather than 128 are available to the user

#### The following chips will work, but are no longer recommended for new installations:

Memory type	Item-no.	Typical codes	Size
RAM	4 502 5414 0 <sup>1)</sup>	SRM2B256LCX70	256 Kbits / 32 Kbytes
		HY62256ALP-70	
		GM76C256CLL-70	
		MEL M5M5256DP-70LL	
		TC55257DPL-70L	
EPROM <sup>2)</sup>	4 502 3958 0	AM27C512-90 DC	512 Kbits / 64 Kbytes
		UPD27C512D-10	
		M27C512-10XF1	
		M27C512-10F1	

## Steps in the correct installation of extended user memory:

- 1) Switch off power supply and remove the cover of the PCD2
- 2) Plug the additional memory chip into the "USER PROG" socket. Ensure correct alignment (markings on the socket and the chip must match), and ensure that all pins on the chip are inserted into the socket
- 3) Set the jumper next to the socket correctly:



#### Partitioning options for user memory

- 1) Jumper position on delivery: RAM, write-protection deactivated, memory size ≤ 1 Mbit
- 2) On the PCD2.M110/M120 with hardware version < H, J5 and the J2 F jumper are not present. This means that where Flash EPROM is used with these controllers, J2 has to be attached to E and only chips up to 1 Mbit can be used for expansion</p>
- 3) Write-protection only affects the chip in the USER PROG socket
- 4) Modify the hardware configuration in PG5 accordingly, and download the new configuration

#### 3.15 Partitioning options for user memory

In the PG5 hardware configuration, the user memory is partitioned by default into lines of code and texts/DBs, in a way that suits most applications.

In the case of a large program with few texts/DBs or a very small program with many texts/DBs, the user can partition the memory manually. In order to choose an appropriate breakdown, the following should be noted:

- the partitioning is into "Kbytes lines of code" and "Kbytes text/DBs", where the "Kbytes lines of code" can only be changed in 4 Kbytes steps, as every line of code occupies 4 bytes
- the result of the formula (4 × "Kbytes lines of code") + "Kbytes text/DBs" must equal the available user memory,
   a. 4. x. 24 Kbytes + 22 Kbytes = 128 Kbytes
  - e.g. 4 × 24 Kbytes + 32 Kbytes = 128 Kbytes
- each character of a text occupies 1 byte
- each 32-bit element of a DB occupies eight bytes in the address range 0..3999, and the header of the DB takes up a further three bytes
- PCD1, PCD2.M110/M120/M150:

For applications with many DBs, we recommend fitting a memory expansion unit, so that extension memory can be configured. The DBs with addresses from 4000 that can be held there can hold more elements (16384 instead of 384), take up less space (only 4 bytes instead of 8 bytes per element, but NB, 8 bytes instead of 3 for the header) and the access time is substantially shorter. The extension memory is independent of the memory partitioning and is only configurable where an expansion unit is plugged in

• PCD2.M170/M480:

We recommend that DBs with addresses  $\geq$  4000 should always be used. The addresses from 4000 that can be held there can hold more elements (16384 instead of 384), take up less space (only 4 bytes instead of 8 bytes per element, but NB, 8 bytes instead of 3 for the header) and the access time is substantially shorter.

Example of manual partitioning of a PCD2.M150:

	Code K Lines	Text/DB K Bytes	Extension K Bytes	CPU Present	
CPU ()	24	32	1.20	Þ	Extension Memory Initialisation (EMI) Segment
CPU 1				F	Action if Extension Memory
CPU 2				Г	is compled (ballery failure)
CPU 3				г	C Normal
CFU 4		-	1	F	Fully re-enhaltend.
CPU 5		1 1	1	г	C DearAl
CPU §.				Г	All data is set to zeros.
Totale	120	Bytes	120KB		C Ngne Data must be downloaded
1.2	100	Bytes	12068		C Ngree Data must be download

3 - 40

### Data storage in case of power outage

## 3.16 Data storage in case of power outage

The resources (registers, flags, timers, counters etc), and possibly the user program and the text strings/DBs, are stored in RAM. To ensure that they are not lost and that the hardware clock (where present) continues to run when there is a power outage, the PCD1/PCD2 are equipped with a buffer capacitor (SuperCap) or a buffer battery.

CPU type	Buffer	Buffer time
PCD1.M110	Super Cap (soldered)	30 days <sup>1) 2)</sup>
PCD1.M120/M125	Super Cap (soldered)	7 days <sup>2)</sup>
PCD1.M130/M135	M130/M135 CR2032 lithium battery	
PCD2.M110/M1202 × alkaline batteries sizehardware version < H		1-5 years <sup>3)</sup>
PCD2.M110/M120 hardware version >= H	CR2032 lithium battery	1-3 years <sup>3)</sup>
PCD2.M150/M170/M480	CR 2032 lithium battery	1-3 years <sup>3)</sup>

The PCD1.M110 has no hardware clock, so the buffer time is greater than it is for the PCD1.M120
 The total load time of the PCD1.M110, PCD1.M120 and PCD1.M125 amounts to approx. 30 minutes
 Depending on the ambient temperature; the higher the temperature, the shorter the buffer time

With new controllers, the batteries are packaged with the units, and have to be inserted on comissioning. Observe the polarity of the batteries:

- for alkaline batteries, the polarity can be seen on the socket
- insert CR2032 coin cell in such a way that the Plus pole is visible

CPUs with alkaline or lithium batteries are not maintenance-free. The battery voltage is monitored by the CPU. The BATT LED lights up and XOB 2 is called if:

- the battery voltage is below 2.4 V or above 3.5 V
- the battery is flat or shows an interrupt
- the battery is missing

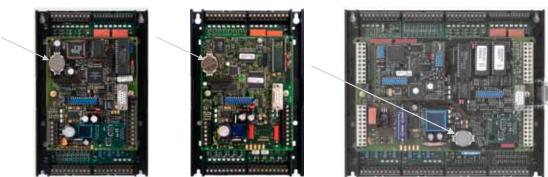
We recommend changing the batteries with the PCD attached to the power supply, to avoid any loss of data.

The batteries are easy to locate on all CPU types.

PCD1.M130:

PCD1.M135:

PCD2.M110/120/150:



On the PCD2.M170 and M480 the whole cover does not have to be removed; it is sufficient to open the battery compartment on the side to gain access to the battery.

PCD2.M170/480:



## **3.17** Backup of the user program (flash card for PCD2.M170/M480)

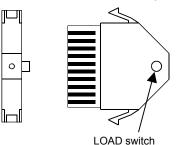
#### 3.17.1 General

The PCD2.M170 and PCD2.M480 are equipped with 1 MByte of RAM as standard and can be fitted with an optional PCD7.R400 flash card. The flash card makes it possible to save a failsafe copy of the application after downloading (code, text/DBs and extension memory).

We recommend fitting all PCD2.M170 and M480 units with the flash card, to avoid any accidental loss of data.



Even with backup to the flash card, the source files for the project must be retained, as the application is only stored in the PCD as machine code.



It is also possible to use the flash card to transfer applications from one controller to another, and to create a backup of RAM texts and DBs in extension memory (address  $\ge$  4000) while the controller is in operation.

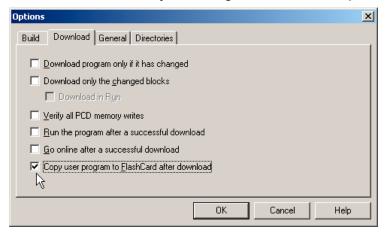


The flash card must not be plugged in or removed while the unit is switched on.

If it transpires when the PCD2.M170/M480 is started up that one of the RAM memories has been corrupted (e.g. after a power outage with a flat or missing battery), the application is automatically copied to the PCD.

## **3.17.2** Copying the application to the flash card (backup)

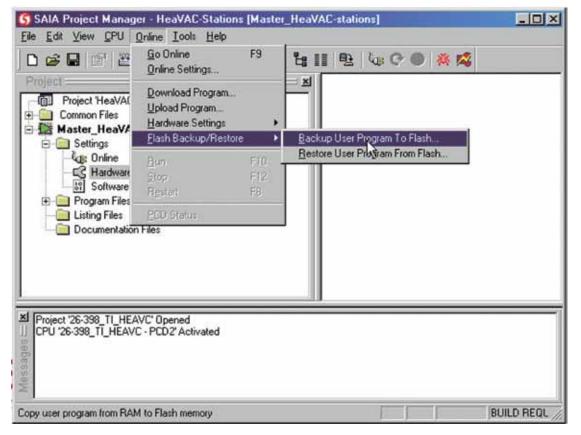
In PG5, an option can be set so that the complete user program (code, text strings/ DBs and extension memory) is copied to the flash card after every download. This can be found in the Project Manager, under Tools, Options, Download:



The same option window can be called up when downloading, as follows:

Download Program [Demo]		×
Program File Name:		
C:\PG5 Projects\test\Demo\Demo.pcd	>	<u>D</u> ownload
Destination CPU:		Cancel
PCD2, Station 0, CPU 0 on Socket (172.1	16.1.45)	
Download	- Selected Segments	
• <u>A</u> I	🔽 Cod <u>e</u> Segment	Changed <u>B</u> locks
C Changed Blocks	🔽 <u>T</u> ext/DB Segment	Options
🗖 Download in <u>B</u> un	Extension Memory Segment	
C Sejected Segments		
Eirst-time Initialisation Data Only	🔽 First-time Initialisation Data	
		Help

It is also possible to copy the application to the flash card independently of any download, or conversely, to copy the application from the flash card to the PCD. The relevant menu options can be found under Online, Flash Card:





Before copying, the controller must be moved into the STOP state; where applicable, an appropriate reminder will be displayed. The copying process may take up to 30 seconds.

## 3.17.3 Transferring an application

With the flash card, it is possible to transfer an application from a PCD2.M170/M480 to another controller of the same type:

- On the source controller,copy the application to the flash card as described in the preceding sections
- Remove the supply to the source controller, and unplug the flash card
- Send off the flash card where applicable
- Ensure that there is no supply voltage to the target controller, then plug in the flash card
- Switch on the supply to the target controller, then hold down the LOAD switch on the flash card for at least three seconds; this can be done at any time
- Wait until the controller has restarted

## 3.17.4 Backup/restore of RAM texts/DBs at run-time

As described above, the application can be copied to the flash card after downloading. In order to store process data gathered during operation, there is a facility to copy texts or DBs from extension memory (address >= 4000) to the flash card, or conversely, to copy the last state written to the flash card back in the text/DB in extension memory. A maximum of 64 Kbytes are available for this.

In order to use this function, the option shown below must be activated in the hardware configuration and the configuration must be loaded into the controller.

Hardware Settings [Demo]	×
PCD Memory S-Bus Gateway Modem	Password   TCP/IP
Manual Memory Allocation           Code         Text/DB         Extens           K Lines         K Bytes         K Byte           CPU 0:         96         128         384           CPU 1:         1         1         1           CPU 2:         1         1         1           CPU 2:         1         1         1           CPU 3:         1         1         1           CPU 4:         1         1         1           CPU 5:         1         1         1           CPU 5:         1         1         1           CPU 6:         1         1         1           Totals:         896K Bytes         1	
Save <u>A</u> s <u>U</u> pload <u>D</u> ownloa	ad OK Cancel Help



This leaves only 896 Kbytes available for the whole application (code, texts/DBs and extension memory).

For storing texts/DBs on the flash card, restoring, deleting and running diagnostics, there are four SYSRD/SYSWR instructions provided, as described in detail below; these can be invoked <u>at a suitable place</u> in the user program. These instructions must be used with great care, to prevent any damage to the unit or the flash card.

3

# Storing a text/DB on the flash card, SYSWR K 9000

Instruction:

SYSWR	<b>K 9000</b> <sup>1)</sup>	
	K number	; address of the texts/DBs as
		; K constant or in a
		; register, existing text/DB addresses in
		; the range >= 4000 may be used
<ol> <li>Alternatively, the value 9000 can be passed in a register. On the PCD3, the instruction SYSWR K 3000 is used for the same function. For reasons of compatibility, SYSWR K 3000 can also be used on the PCD1/2, but this alternative was only integrated into the firmware in the 2nd half of 2004</li> </ol>		

Accu status after execution:

Г			
	low:	the text/DB has been saved, and the flash card is ready	
		for new SYSWR instructions	
	high:	the last instruction was not processed to completion;	
		before further SYSWR K 900x instructions, a SYSRD	
		K 9000 must be executed to check the readiness of the	
		flash card	

When using the instruction SYSWR K 9000, note the following:

- The flash card can be written to a maximum of 100'000 times, so it is not permissible to invoke the instruction in a cyclical manner or at short intervals
- A SYSRD K 9000 must be executed before this instruction, to test whether the flash card is available and ready
- the processing time for the instruction may be up to 100 ms. At that point, there is no guarantee that all of the text/DB has been written (the process will continue in background). For this reason, the instruction must not be invoked in XOB 0 (XOB for a power outage) or during time-critical processes
- if errors occur during processing, e.g. because no flash card is plugged in, XOB 13 will be invoked (where present), or the Error LED will be set
- when starting the PCD after a loss of RAM memory, the state of the texts/DBs after the last download is restored, even where the SYSWR K 9000 instruction has been used to store newer versions.
- Within the maximum number of write cycles, a text/DB can be stored any number of times, without the flash card becoming over-full.

## Restoring a text/DB, SYSWR K 9001

Inctru	iction.
11150.0	ction:

SYSWR	K 9001 <sup>1)</sup>	
	K number	; address of the texts/DBs as
		; K constant or in a
		; register, existing text/DB addresses in
		; the range >= 4000 mAy be used
SYSWR K	3001 is used for the	an be passed in a register. On the PCD3, the instruction e same function. For reasons of compatibility, SYSWR K PCD1/2, but this alternative was only integrated into the
firmware i	n the 2nd half of 200	)4

Accu status after execution:

low:	the text/DB has been restored and the process is complete, so further SYSWR K 900x instructions can be executed immediately	
high:	the last instruction has not yet processed to completion; before further SYSWR K 900x instructions, a SYSRD K 9000 must be executed to check the readiness of the flash card	

When using the instruction SYSWR K 9001, note the following:

- A SYSRD K 9000 must be executed before this instruction, to test whether the flash card is available and ready
- If errors occur during processing, e.g. because no flash card is plugged in, XOB 13 will be invoked (where present), or the Error LED will be set

## Deleting stored texts/DBs on the flash card, **SYSWR K 9002**

Instruction:	SYSWR	K 9002 <sup>1)</sup>	
		K 0	; Dummy parameter, required to ; maintain the structure of the SYSWR ; instruction
<ol> <li>Alternatively, the value 9002 can be passed in a register. On the SYSWR K 3002 is used for the same function. For reasons of co 3002 can also be used on the PCD1/2, but this alternative was o firmware in the 2nd half of 2004</li> </ol>		n be passed in a register. On the PCD3, the instruction same function. For reasons of compatibility, SYSWR K PCD1/2, but this alternative was only integrated into the	
Accu status after	r execution:	1	

low:	The text strings/DBs have been deleted and the process is complete, so further SYSWR K 900x instructions can be executed immediately
high:	The last instruction has not yet processed to completion; before further SYSWR K 900x instructions, a SYSRD K 9000 must be executed to check the readiness of the flash card

When using the instruction SYSWR K 9002, note the following:

- The deletion only affects text/DBs previously stored with SYSWR K 9000. The contents of the extension memory stored after a download are retained
- A SYSRD K 9000 must be executed before this instruction, to test whether the flash card is available and ready
- The processing time for the instruction may be several 100 ms. For this reason, the instruction must not be invoked in XOB 0 (XOB for a power outage) or during time-critical processes
- If errors occur during processing, e.g. because no flash card is plugged in, XOB 13 will be invoked (where present), or the Error LED will be set

# Diagnostics on the flash card, SYSRD K 9000

Instruction:

SYSRD	K 9000 <sup>1)</sup>	
	R_Diag	; Diagnostics register
SYSRD K K 3000 car	<ol> <li>Alternatively, the value 9000 can be passed in a register. On the PCD3, the instruction SYSRD K 3000 is used for the same function. For reasons of compatibility, SYSRD K 3000 can also be used on the PCD1/2, but this alternative was only integrated into the firmware in the 2nd half of 2004</li> </ol>	

Accu status after execution:

	The flash card is ready, and SYSWR 900x instructions can be executed
high:	The Flash card is not available or not ready; the diagnostic register must be retrieved and the process retried later



When using the instruction SYSRD K 9000, note the following:

• If errors occur during processing, e.g. because no flash card is plugged in, XOB 13 will be invoked (where present), or the Error LED will be set

Specification of diagnostic register			
Bit	Description (if high)	Cause	
0 (LSB)	No flash card		
1	Header not configured	No application on the flash card	
2	No SYSWR access to flash card	The corresponding option has not been activated in the hardware configuration (reserved for text/DB etc.)	
3	DB/text not present	In the last instruction, an incorrect DB/text number was used as a parameter	
4	DB/text format invalid	The length of the DB or the text has been changed	
5	Restored	Text/DB on the flash card has been restored, as an error occurred	
6	Memory full	Too many texts/DBs, no more free memory space available	
7	Already in progress	The last SYSWR 900x instruction had not yet been fully processed when the next was started	
831	Spare		

## 3.18 Hardware clock (Real Time Clock)

CPU type	Where is the hardware clock?	
PCD1.M110	Not present, and cannot be fitted	
PCD1.M120/M130	On the motherboard	
PCD1.M125/M135	On the motherboard	
PCD2.M110/M120 hardware version < H	On the optional PCD2.F5x0 Modules with hardware version A (while stocks last)	
PCD2.M110/M120 hardware version >= H	On the motherboard. Old PCD2.W5x0 Modules can also be fitted with a hardware clock; in all cases, the clock on the motherboard is used	
PCD2.M150/M170/M480	On the motherboard	

Most PCD1/PCD2 CPUs are fitted with a hardware clock:



The presence of a hardware clock is an absolute requirement where the HeaVAC library clock timers are used.

## 3.18.1 Clock module PCD2.F500 (obsolete, PCD2.M110/M120 only)

On the PCD2.M110/M120 with hardware version < H, a PCD2.F5x0 Module with hardware clock (hardware version A) could be fitted where necessary.

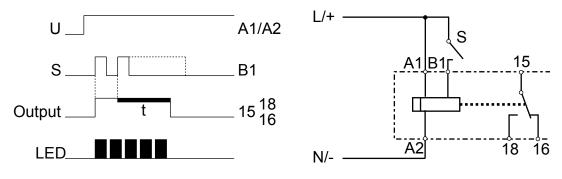
The PCD2.F500 is a clock module without serial ports for socket B and allows a hardware clock to be added to old controllers. It is no longer obtainable.

## 3.19 Monitoring the CPU (watchdog)

The watchdog monitoring unit can be used to monitor the correct processing of the user program with a high level of reliability; in the event of errors, effective safety measures can be triggered, e.g. to switch off parts of the installation.

## 3.19.1 PCD1 hardware watchdog

On the PCD1, this can be achieved with an external time relay (Saia KOP128j) with a timing range of 1 second. The time relay has a retriggerable drop-out delay; the B1 input to the time relay is connected to an output from the PCD1 (e.g. to an output from a PCD2.A400 card).



In PCD user programs, the output is set to flashing.

## Example:

COB	0	; or 115	
	0		
STL	WD_Flag	;Invert help ·ag	
OUT	WD_Flag		
OUT	0 255	;Set output 255 to ·ashing	
	: :		
	: :		
ECOB			

With the code shown in the example, the watchdog drops out in the case of loops caused by the programmer. With regard to the cycle time of the user program, please note:

- With very short cycle times, the time relay may not be able to detect the pulse reliably
- With very long cycle times, either the code sequence must be repeated several times in the user program, or the drop-out time for the time relay must be set to a longer interval, to prevent drop-out of the watchdog in normal operation.

## 3.19.2 PCD2 hardware watchdog

PCD2 CPUs are fitted with a hardware watchdog as standard. A relay at I/O address 255 can be triggered; this remains activated as long as the status of O 255 changes periodically at least every 200 ms. Within PG5, FBoxes are provided for this purpose.

If for any reason the program component with the watchdog FBox is no longer being processed at sufficiently short intervals, the watchdog relay will drop out and the yellow watchdog LED will go out. Please read online help for more details on these FBoxes.

The same function can also be implemented with IL (AWL) instructions. There are various ways of doing this:

#### Example:

COB	0	; or 115	
	0		
STL	WD_Flag	;Invert help ·ag	
OUT	WD_Flag		
OUT	0 255	;Set output 255 to ·ashing	
	: :		
	: :		
ECOB			

With the code shown in example, the watchdog drops out in the case of loops caused by the programmer. With regard to the cycle time of the user program, please note:

• With cycle times of more than 200 ms, the code sequence must be repeated several times in the user program, to prevent a drop-out of the watchdog in normal operation.



As address 255 is in the normal I/O range, there are restrictions on the permissible I/O modules in certain sockets:

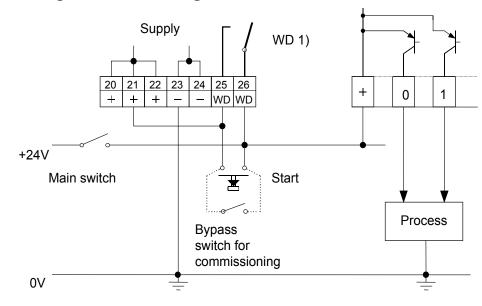
CPU type	Restrictions	
PCD2.M110	none	
PCD2.M120/M150	1) No analogue, counter and motion control modules on the socket with base address 240	
	2) Output 255 cannot be used for digital I/O modules either	
PCD2.M170	<ol> <li>No analogue, counter and motion control modules on the sockets with base addresses 240 and 496</li> </ol>	
	<ol> <li>Outputs 255 and 511 cannot be used for digital I/O modules either</li> </ol>	
PCD2.M480	<ol> <li>No analogue, counter and motion control modules on the socket with base address 240</li> </ol>	
	2) Output 255 cannot be used for digital I/O modules either	

The status of the watchdog is displayed by the yellow "WD" LED:

- LED lit up: Relay closed
- LED not lit up: Relay dropped out

# Monitoring the CPU (watchdog)

3



1) Switching capacity of the watchdog contact: 1 A, 48 VAC/DC

# Watchdog - connection diagram

## 3.19.3 Software watchdog for PCD1 and PCD2

The hardware watchdog provides maximum security. However, for non-critical applications, a software watchdog may be sufficient, whereby the processor monitors itself and the CPU is restarted in the event of a malfunction or a loop.

The core of the software watchdog is the instruction SYSWR K 1000. When this is first issued, the software watchdog function is activated. This instruction must then be issued at least every 200 ms, or the watchdog will trigger and restart the controller.

Instruction:

SYSWR	K 1000	; Software watchdog instruction		
	R/K x	; Parameters as per table below		
		; K constant or value in		
		; register		
x = 0	The software w	atchdog is deactivated		
x = 1	The software watchdog is activated; if the instruction is not repeated within 200 ms, there is a cold start			
x = 2		re watchdog is activated; if the command is not vithin 200 ms, XOB 0 will be called, followed by a		
	XOB 0 calls are	e entered in the PCD history as follows:		
	"XOB 0 WDOG	START"	where XOB 0 has been invoked	
		by the software watchdog		
	"XOB 0 START	EXEC"	where XOB 0 has been invoked	
			because of a supply fault	

In order to use the software watchdog, the following minimum firmware versions are required:

CPU type	Minimum firmware version
PCD1.M1x0	001
PCD1.M1x5	001
PCD2.M110/120	080
PCD2.M150	0B0
PCD2.M170	010
PCD2.M480	010



PCD2.M480: The status of the watchdog relay can be read via I 8107

"1" = watchdog relay on

## Internal LED displays and small terminals

### **3.20** Internal LED displays and small terminals

Outputs / communication interfaces can be used to connect external displays and terminals to all PCD CPUs. On the PCD1 and PCD2, it is also possible to attach such a user interface directly to the CPU.

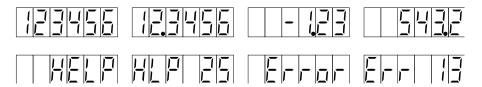
## **3.20.1 Outphased displays and small terminals**

Article	Active	Not recommended for new projects	Outphased (no longer produced)
PCD2.F510			×
PCD2.F520	×		
PCD2.F522	×		
PCD2.F530	×		
PCD7.D120			×
PCD7.D162	×		
PCD7.D163	×		
PCD7.D164	×		
PCD7.D165	×		

#### 3.20.2 PCD2.F510 7-segment LED display (PCD2.M110/M120/M150 only)

The display consists of six 7-segment LED digits with decimal points, and is mounted on socket B. It is visible from outside through the window in the cover. The DSP instruction can be used to display the figures 0...9 and various other characters:

#### Examples:



This integrated display can be easily used to show process states, error numbers, step numbers, dates and times, update information etc. By alternating the display or setting switches on inputs, several pieces of information can be displayed.

In the Fupla standard library, two FBoxes are provided under "Display", allowing convenient access to the display.

#### The following programming rules apply for IL programming:

The display has three modes:

Mode	Properties
6-digit	The whole display is used to show a number (e.g. 123456) or one of the standard text strings (e.g. Error or HELP)
2-digit	The first four digits have been defined with a previous instruction (text, e.g. Err), and the last two digits can now be used to display a number
Free mode	Within the limitations of the 7-segment display, any character string can be displayed

The content of the display is managed with a DSP instruction. DSP instructions may be used with a constant (e.g. DSP K 0) or a register (e.g DSP R 0) as a parameter.

The effect of the DSP K x instructions is independent of the mode in which they are invoked, but many of them do affect the mode:

In- struc- tion		Display	Mode after instruction
DSP	К0	The whole display is cleared and set to 6-digit mode	6-digit
DSP	K 1	ESAIAE	6-digit
DSP	K 2	E P C D 2 E	6-digit
DSP	K 3	HELP	6-digit
DSP	K 4 <sup>1)</sup>	HLP nn	2-digit
DSP	K 5	Error	6-digit
DSP	K 6 <sup>1)</sup>	Err nn	2-digit
DSP	K 7 <sup>2)</sup>	The display is cleared and leading zeros are displayed from the next DSP R x instruction	6-digit
DSP	K 8 <sup>2)</sup>	The display is cleared and the output restricted to 2 digits	2-digit
DSP	K 10 <sup>2)</sup>	Places the decimal point at digit no. 0 (far right, cleared with DSP K 0)	no change
DSP	K 11 <sup>2)</sup>	Places the decimal point at digit no. 1 (cleared with DSP K 0)	no change
DSP	K 12 <sup>2)</sup>	In 6-digit mode, places the decimal point at digit no. 2 (cleared with DSP K 0)	no change
DSP	K 13 <sup>2)</sup>	In 6-digit mode, places the decimal point at digit no. 3 (cleared with DSP K 0)	no change
DSP	K 14 <sup>2)</sup>	In 6-digit mode, places the decimal point at digit no. 4 (cleared with DSP K 0)	no change
DSP	K 15 <sup>2)</sup>	In 6-digit mode, places the decimal point at digit no. 5 (far left, cleared with DSP K 0)	no change
DSP	K 20 <sup>3)</sup>	Switch to free mode	Free mode
DSP	K 21 <sup>3)</sup>	In free mode, all segments are moved one place to the left, a blank digit is inserted, and the previously leftmost digit is lost	Free mode

#### Internal LED displays and small terminals

In- struc- tion		Display	Mode after instruction
DSP	K 22 <sup>3)</sup>	Switch to free mode in 2-digit mode	2-digit

 These instructions must be followed by a second DSP instruction in the format: DSP R x ; x = 0.. 4095. The register value must be 0.. 99. If the value is outside this range, nothing will be displayed and the error flag will be set

2) On the PCD2.M110/M120, available from firmware version 002 only

3) On the PCD2.M110/M120, available from firmware version 003 only

The effect of the DSP R x instruction is dependent on the mode of the 7-segment display:

Mode	Content of R x	Effect of DSP R x instruction	
6-digit	- 99,999 to +999,999	The value in the register is displayed right-justified. Only integer values in decimal format can be displayed	
	outside this range	no display; the error flag is set	
2-digit	0 to 99	The value is displayed in the two rightmost digits. <sup>-</sup> digits to the left of these are unchanged	The four
	outside this range	No display; the error flag is set	
Free mode	0 to 11111111 binary or 0 to 255	The segments of the rightmost digit are set according to the following layout:	
	decimal	(Bit 0 = lowest value bit) Example: R x is binary 01110101; a 3 is displayed with no decimal point	

#### 3.20.3 PCD2.F530 7-Segment LED display (PCD2.M120/M150 only)

This module combines the 7-segment display of a PCD2.F510 (please refer to the preceding section) and the two serial ports of a PCD2.F520 (details in section 3).

Internal LED displays and small terminals

#### 3.20.4 PCD7.D16x Small terminal kits

The PCD1 and PCD2 CPUs can be fitted with a small terminal, mounted in the cover:



There are  $4 \times 16$  characters available, and the dialogue can be conveniently created in the HMI Editor. The HMI Editor is an integral part of the PG5 software.

The terminal communicates with the CPU via a communication module, which occupies socket B or B1. The following variants are available:

Kit	Communication module, additional interfaces	Suitable for
PCD7.D162	PCD2.F540 <sup>1)</sup> <b>No additional interfaces</b> ; the terminal occupies Port 2	PCD1.M1xx PCD2.Mxx0
PCD7.D163	PCD2.F550 <sup>1)</sup> <b>One additional RS485 / RS422 interface</b> (occupies Port 3 <sup>2)</sup> ), the terminal occupies Port 2	PCD2.M120/M150/M170/M480
PCD7.D164	PCD7.F774 <sup>1)</sup> <b>Profibus DP Slave</b> <sup>3)</sup> and an additional <b>RS485 / RS422 interface</b> (occupies Port 3 <sup>2)</sup> ); the terminal occupies Port 2	PCD1.M13x PCD2.M120/M150/M170
PCD7.D165	PCD7.F804 <sup>1)</sup> LON interface <sup>4)</sup> and an additional RS485 / RS422 interface (occupies Port 3 <sup>2)</sup> ); the terminal occupies Port 2	PCD1.M13x PCD2.M120/M150/M170

- 1) Only obtainable as part of the PCD7.D16x kit
- 2) The connection is identical to Port 3 on a PCD2.F520; please refer to section 4 for more details
- For Profibus DP, minimum hardware and firmware versions are required; please refer to the Profibus DP manual 26/765
- 4) For LON, minimum hardware and firmware versions are required; please refer to the LON manual 26/767



- We recommend ordering the PCD7.D16x kits mounted on the CPUs. Mounting later is possible, but requires:
- PCD1: replacing the cover, item-no. 4 104 7338 0
- PCD2: removing the red viewing window and drilling 4 mounting holes; the position of the holes can be seen on the inside of the cover

#### 3.21 Interrupt inputs

#### 3.21.1 Basics

Because of the input filters and the effect of the cycle time, the digital input modules are not suitable for immediate reaction to events or for rapid counting processes. Some CPUs have interrupt inputs for this purpose.

When a positive edge is detected at the interrupt input, an associated XOB is called (e.g. XOB 20). The code in this XOB defines how the unit should react to the event, e.g. by incrementing a counter.



The code in XOBs called from interrupt inputs must be kept as brief as possible to allow enough time between the interrupts to process the rest of the user program.

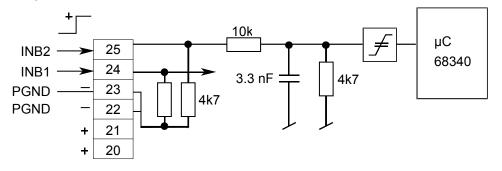
Many FBoxes are intended for cyclic invocation and so not suitable for use in XOBs, or only in a limited way.

Exception: the FBoxes in the Graftec family (standard library) are well suited

#### 3.21.2 PCD1.M120/M130 and PCD1.M125/M135

The two interrupt inputs are located on the motherboard and can be connected via the 6-pole, plug-in terminal block (terminals 20 to 25). Source operation is always used.

When a positive edge is detected at input **INB1**, **XOB 20** is called; a positive edge at input **INB2** causes **XOB 25** to be called. The reaction time up to the XOB 20/25 call is a maximum of 1 ms. The code in this XOB defines how the unit should react to the event, e.g. by incrementing a counter (input frequency max. 1 kHz where pulse/ pause each 50%, total of the two frequencies max. 1 kHz). If the relevant XOB is not programmed, the ERROR LED is switched on or XOB 13 is called.



Input signals: (always source operation with PCD1.M12x and PCD1.M13x):

H = 15.. 30 V

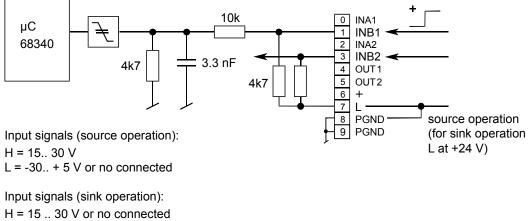
L = -30..+5 V or no connected

#### 3.21.3 PCD2.M120/M150/M170

The two interrupt inputs are located on the motherboard and can be connected via the 10-pole, plug-in terminal block (terminals 0 to 9). Either source or sink operation may be used.

#### Function in source and sink operation:

When a positive edge is detected at input **INB1**, **XOB 20** is called; a positive edge at input **INB2** causes **XOB 25** to be called. The reaction time up to the XOB 20/25 call is a maximum of 1 ms. The code in these XOBs defines how the unit should react to the event, e.g. by incrementing a counter (input frequency max. 1 kHz where pulse/pause each 50 %, total of the two frequencies max. 1 kHz). If the relevant XOB is not programmed, the ERROR LED is switched on or XOB 13 is called.



L = -30.. + 5 V



The INA1, INA2, OUT1, OUT2 and + connections are intended for future enhancements and must not be used.

#### 3.21.4 PCD2.M480

The four interrupt inputs are located on the motherboard and can be connected via the 10-pole, plug-in terminal block (terminals 0 to 9). Either source or sink operation may be used.

#### Function in source and sink operation:

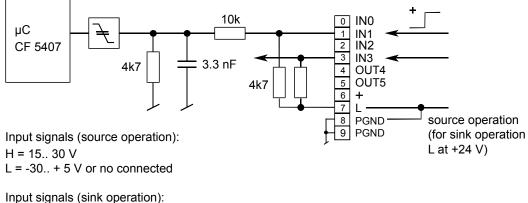
Each interrupt input is mapped to an XOB that will be called when there is a positive edge at the input. The code in these XOBs defines how the unit should react to the event, e.g. by incrementing a counter (input frequency max.

1 kHz where pulse/pause each 50 %). The reaction time up to the XOB 20...23 call is a maximum of 1 ms.

If the relevant XOBs are not programmed, the interrupt inputs can be used in the user program like normal inputs from address 8100 upwards.

#### Interrupt inputs

Interrupt input	XOB called in case of a positive edge	Input where the relevant XOB is not programmed
IN0	XOB 20	I 8100
IN1	XOB 21	I 8101
IN2	XOB 22	I 8102
IN3	XOB 23	I 8103



H = 15 ... 30 V or no connected L = -30... + 5 V

Outputs OUT4 and OUT5 can be used as "normal", short-circuit-proof transistor outputs with addresses O 8104 and O 8105, and each loaded up to 0.5 A.

Where the OUT4/OUT5 outputs are used, the + connection (terminal 6) must have a +24 V supply.

3

3

#### 3.22 Run/Stop or Run/Halt switch (PCD2.M170/M480 only)

Traditionally, PCD controllers could only be reliably set to RUN or STOP mode from the PG3/4/5. With the PCD2.M170 and PCD2.M480 CPUs, it is also possible to influence the operating state with one of the switches accessible on the front.

On the PCD2.M170, the switch is labelled Run/Halt; on the PCD2.M480, it is labelled Run/Stop, in keeping with the practice for xx7 CPUs.

With both controllers, switching to STOP/HALT causes a change from RUN to HALT mode; switching to RUN causes a cold start to be executed.

As delivered from the factory, the Run/Stop or Run/Halt switch is deactivated; it can be activated with a jumper located right next to the switch:

$\overline{\Box}$	Run
	Stop/Halt

Switch
Enable

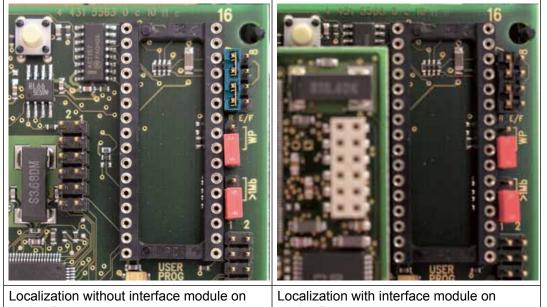
Only move jumpers with the supply switched off!

Hardware Manual PCD1/PCD2 Series | Document 26/737 | Edition EN21 | 2012-03-29

#### HALT switch on PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135

#### 3.23 HALT switch on PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135

Beside the IC socket for the user memory a switch is on the controllers PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135. If this switch is pressed during starting the PCD controller, the controler goes not into the run mode, but remains in the HALT mode.



socket B socket B

The PCD controller changes only after a cold start into the Run Mode. I.e. the supply of the control must be switched off/on for it, with not pressed switch.

#### 3.23.1 HALT switch on PCD1.M125 and PCD1.M135 as input

The switch described above can be read in as entrance during normal operation. The cover of the PCD must removed and the switch must be read in over a SYSRD command for this manipulation. So, this switch is only to use for special functions (start-up, service...).

Instruction :	SYSRD	K 8000	
		R_Switch	; Diagnostic register

Description of the diagnostic register			
bit	it state cause		
0 (LSB)	1 (high)	switch not pressed	
	0 (low) switch pressed		

#### **3.24 Storing data in EEPROM**

On the PCD1/PCD2, an EEPROM is used to store configuration data. Part of this is available to the user to store 32-bit values (EEPROM register). These values are not lost even in the case of battery failure or an empty buffer capacitor.

On the PCD1 there are five EEPROM registers (addresses 2000 to 2004); on the PCD2 there are fifty (addresses 2000 to 2049). The EEPROM registers are independent of the "normal" registers with the same addresses.

The values are read with a SYSRD instruction and written with a SYSWR instruction:

Read:

SYSRD	K x or R x R y	; K x is the address of the EEPROM ; register in the range K 2000 to K 2004 ; for PCD1 CPUs, or K 2000 to K 2049 ; for PCD2 CPUs
		; Alternatively, the address of a register ; can also be passed, containing the ; address of the EEPROM register (same ; ranges as for K constants)
		; R y is the target register

Write:

SYSWR	K x or R x R y	; K x is the address of the EEPROM ; register in the range K 2000 to K 2004 ; for PCD1 CPUs, or K 2000 to K 2049 ; for PCD2 CPUs
		; Alternatively, the address of a register ; can also be passed, containing the ; address of the EEPROM register (same ; ranges as for K constants)
		; R y is the source register

When using the instruction SYSWR K 20xx, note the following:

- The EEPROM can be written to a maximum of 100,000 times, so it is not permissible to invoke the instruction in a cyclic manner or at short intervals
- The processing time for the instruction is approx. 20 ms. For this reason, the instruction must not be invoked in XOB 0 (XOB for a power outage) or during time-critical processes

#### Resetting the outputs on STOP or HALT (PCD2 only)

In order to use the EEPROM register, the following minimum firmware versions are required:

CPU type	Minimum firmware version
PCD1.M1x0	001
PCD1.M1x5	001
PCD2.M110/120	004
PCD2.M150	0A0
PCD2.M170	010
PCD2.M480	010

#### **3.25** Resetting the outputs on STOP or HALT (PCD2 only)

A jumper can be used to configure whether the outputs should all remain in their current state in a STOP or HALT state, or be reset.

The jumper in question is written to by RO or ROE (Reset Output Enable), and has two positions:

Position	Behaviour
RO/ROE	All outputs are reset in the STOP and HALT states
not RO/ ROE	The outputs remain unchanged in the STOP and HALT states (factory setting)

When the user program is downloaded with PG5, there is interaction between the PG5 options and those of the RO jumper:

The outputs are only retained if the jumper is in the "not RO" position **and** the "Do not clear Outputs on download or restart" option shown below is activated. In all other cases, the outputs are reset.

Options	×
Build Download General Directories	
<ul> <li>✓ <u>B</u>eload last Project when SPM starts</li> <li>✓ <u>O</u>pen new files</li> <li>✓ <u>C</u>reate CPU when new Project is created</li> </ul>	Default Settings for New CPUs Default <u>H</u> ardware Settings
☑ Warn if program will be stopped	Default <u>S</u> oftware Settings
☑ Do not clear Outputs on download or restart Lines per page for listing and documentation files: 60	
Default <u>fi</u> le type: Fupla File (.fup)	•
0	K Cancel Help

3

#### 3.26 Presence/voltage monitoring for expansion unit (PCD2 only)

With all PCD2s except the PCD2.M110, it is possible to detect the presence of an expansion unit.

In conjunction with PCD3.C200 Modules it is also possible to recognize whether the closest C200 to the CPU is connected to the supply.

A jumper can be used to configure whether the monitoring is activated.

Position	Behaviour
XOB 1 ENABLE	<ul><li>Monitoring is switched on. In the following cases, XOB 1 is called:</li><li>no expansion unit is connected at start-up</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>at start-up, one of the PCD3.C200 units in the system is not on</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>during operation, the connection to the expansion unit(s) is lost</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>during operation, the supply to one of the PCD3.C200 units in the system fails</li> </ul>
not XOB 1 ENABLE	Monitoring is switched off (factory setting)

The code in XOB 1 defines how the unit should react to the event. If it is called from the monitoring function, but has not been programmed, an entry will be written to history and the Error LED will be set.

# **4 PCD Classic communication interfaces**

# 4.1 General informations

## 4.1.1 Outphased interface modules

Article Active		Not recommended for new projects	Outphased				
		new projects	(no longer produced)				
PCD2.F510			×				
PCD2.F520	×						
PCD2.F522	×						
PCD2.F530	×						
PCD2.T500	×						
PCD2.T813			×				
PCD2.T814	×						
PCD2.T850			×				
PCD2.T851	×						
PCD7.D163	×						
PCD7.D164	×						
PCD7.D165	×						
PCD7.F110	×						
PCD7.F120		×					
PCD7.F121	×						
PCD7.F130	×						
PCD7.F150	×						
PCD7.F180	×						
PCD7.F650			×				
PCD7.F651			×				
PCD7.F655	×						
PCD7.F700			×				
PCD7.F750	×						
PCD7.F770	×						
PCD7.F772	×						
PCD7.F800	×						
PCD7.F802	×						

4

#### 4.1.2 Saia<sup>®</sup> S-Net

Saia<sup>®</sup>S-Net, the networking concept from Saia-Burgess Controls, is based on the RS485, Profibus and Ethernet open standards. Ethernet covers layers 1 and 2 of the ISO layer model. Based on layer 2, a variety of different protocols and applications can be run in parallel on the same network.



#### Using the Saia® S-Bus

The proprietary Saia S-Bus has been designed essentially for communication with the engineering and debugging tools, and for connecting the management level/ process control systems.

It is neither suitable nor approved for the connection of field devices from diverse manufacturers. An open, vendor-neutral fieldbus will be more effective in achieving this end.



#### For PCD2.M480 only:

Layer 2 (Field Data Link-FDL) from Profibus also allows parallel running of different application protocols such as DP, FMS and others. The use of this facility allows Profi S-Net to be used to create a "Private Control Network (PCN)". This makes all Saia<sup>®</sup> units into active network components.

Profibus Layer 2 (FDL) is integrated into the operating system of the PCD2.M480 CPUs, giving these units a Profi S-Net connection with transmission speeds up to 1.5 Mbps.

These units support Profibus DP and S-Net on the same port. In this way, Profibus can be used to construct networks cheaply and flexibly (detailed notes can be found in TI 26/381).



#### Transmission rates (Baud rates) of the PCD2.M480:

The controllers of the type PCD2.M480 have a new Saia<sup>®</sup>NT operating system. With the new operating system higher transmission rates (Saia<sup>®</sup>S-Bus up to 115 kBit/s) can be achieved, however low baud rates (300 and 600 Baud/sec.) are no more supported.

# Summary of onboard interfaces

# 4.2 Summary of PCD1/PCD2 onboard interfaces

Base unit with onboard interfaces	Summary w	/ithout pl	ug-in co	mmunica	ation mo	dules
	Port#	RS485	(PGU) RS232	(PGU) RS232/RS485	USB	Profi S-Net
PCD1.M110	0	-		-	-	-
Port #1, RS 485 (direkt)	1		-	-	-	-
PCD1.M120/M125	0	-	■	-	-	-
PCD1.M130/M135	0	-	■	-	-	-
PCD2.M110 Port #0 (PGU) RS 232/RS 485 Port #0 RS 485	0	-	-	•	-	-
PCD2.M120 Port #0 (PGU) RS 232/RS 485	0	_	-	•	-	-
PCD2.M150 Port #0 (PGU) RS 232/RS 485	0	-	-	•	-	-
PCD2.M170 Port #0 (PGU) RS 485 Port #0 (PGU) RS 232	0	-	-	■	-	-
PCD2.M480	0	-		-	-	-
→ USB Port #10 Profi S-Net	6		-	-	-	-
Port #6 + Port #0 (PGU) RS 485 RS 232	USB	-	-	-		-
	Profi S-Net	-	-	-	-	

## Summary of interface modules

# 4.3 Summary of PCD1 plug-in interface modules

Base unit with sockets for plug-in communication mod-			Sur	nma	ary c	of plu	ug-ir	n co	mm	unic	atio	n m	odu	les		
ules					Se	rial				Ethernet		Prof	ībus	3	LC	ON
	Socket	PCD7.F110	PCD7.F120 <sup>1)</sup>	PCD7.F121 <sup>1)</sup>	PCD7.F130	PCD7.F150	PCD7.F180	PCD2.F520	PCD2.F522 <sup>1)</sup>	PCD7.F65x	PCD7.F700	PCD7.F750	PCD7.F770	PCD7.F772	PCD7.F800	PCD7.F802
PCD1.M110	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	в	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PCD1.M120/M125	A							-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Port #1	в	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-		-
PCD1.M130/M135	A							-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	в	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>■</b> <sup>2)</sup>	-			-		-

1) Suitable for modem connection, as 6 control lines provided.

2) With special housing cover 4 104 7409 0 or as configured system with type-no. PCD1.M135F655

#### Summary of interface modules

#### 4.4 Summary of PCD2 plug-in interface modules

Base unit with sockets for plug-in communication			Sur	nma	ary c	of plu	ug-ir	n co	mm	unic	atio	n m	odul	es		
modules		Serial								Ethernet		Prof	ïbus	5	LC	ON
	Socket	PCD7.F110	PCD7.F120 <sup>1)</sup>	PCD7.F121 <sup>1)</sup>	PCD7.F130	PCD7.F150	PCD7.F180	PCD2.F520	PCD2.F522 <sup>1)</sup>	PCD7.F65x	PCD7.F700	PCD7.F750	PCD7.F770	PCD7.F772	PCD7.F800	PCD7.F802
PCD2.M110	А				-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B A Port #1	B⁵												-			-
PCD2.M120	A							-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Port #3	В	-	-			-	-			-					•	•
PCD2.M150	А				•			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Port #3	В	-	-	-	-	-	-			<b>■</b> <sup>2)</sup>						
PCD2.M170 Port Port	A			-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
#2 + B1 B2 A + #1 #3 + B1 B2 A + #3 / #9 #4 / #8 + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	B1	-	-	-	-	-	-			-		<b>■</b> <sup>3)</sup>	<b>■</b> <sup>3)</sup>	<b>■</b> <sup>3)</sup>	■ <sup>3)</sup>	■ <sup>3)</sup>
#5 +#5 /#8	B2	-	-	-	-	-	-				-	<b>■</b> <sup>3)</sup>				
PCD2.M480 Port Port #2/#9	A							-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
#2 / #9   B1 B2 A   #1 #3   B1 B2 A   #1 #4 / #8   #3 / #9	B1	-	-	-	-	-	-				-		-	-	-	-
	B2	-	-	-	-	-	-				-	<b>■</b> <sup>4)</sup>	-	-	-	-

1) Suitable for modem connection, as 6 control lines provided

2) With special housing cover 4'104'7410'0 or as configured system with type-no. PCD2.M150F655

3) The following combinations are not possible: 2xProfibus DP Slave/2xLonWorks<sup>®</sup> 4) PCD7.F750 on PCD2.M480 socket B2 not recommended

4

#### 4.5 Onboard interfaces

# 4.5.1 PGU connection (PORT#0, PCD1 and PCD2) (RS232) for connecting programming devices

The PGU interface (Port#0) is connected to a 9-pole D-Sub connector (female). The interface is used to connect the programming device when the unit is comissioned.

The interface is of type RS232c.

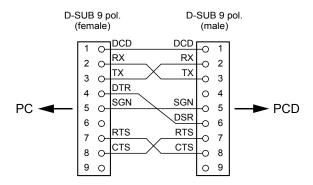
The pin configuration and associated signals are:

Pin	Designation	Meaning	
1	DCD	Data Carrier Detected	The equipment signals to the computer that it recognizes data on the line
2	RXD	Receive Data	Line for the receiving of data
3	TXD	Transmit Data	Line for outgoing (sent) data
4	n.c.	Not Connected	Not used
5	SGN	Signal Ground	Signal mass. Signal voltages are measured against this line
6	DSR	PGU Connected	Recognition PGU. Attached equipment sig- nals to the computer that it is operational, if logical unity on this line lies close
7	RTS	Request To Send	Transmitters switch on. "send request" (if this line on logically unity stands, would like to send the equipment data
8	CTS	Clear To Send	Ready-to-transmit-state. If this line stands on logically "high", the equipment can receive data
9	+5 V	Supply P100	Supply for the programming unit P100

The PGU protocol is provided for operation with a programming device. The use of the PCD8.P800 service unit is supported from firmware version \$301 for all PCD1/PCD2 controllers.

#### PCD8.K111 connecting cable

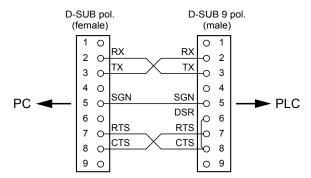
(P8 and S-Bus protocol, suitable for all PCD1/PCD2 units)



#### Serial interface on Port#0

#### PCD8.K110 connection cable (obsolete)

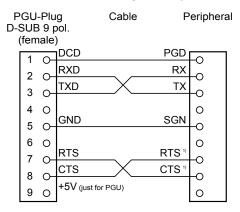
(P8 protocol, suitable for PCD1.M110/120 and PCD2.M110/120 only)



# 4.5.2 PGU connection (PORT#0, PCD1 and PCD2) (RS232) as communication interface

When comissioning/programming are complete, the port can be used for other purposes.

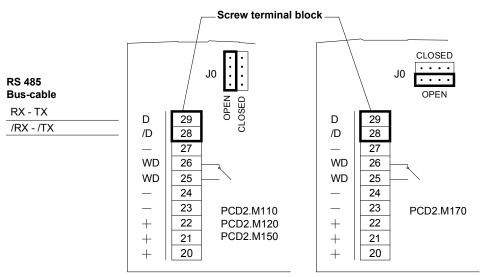
- Option 1: Configuration with desired protocol (S-Bus PGU configuration)
- **Option 2:** Assignment (SASI) in the user program (the port must not be configured as an S-Bus PGU port)
  - If another programming device is connected during operation instead of the peripheral device, the unit will switch over automatically to PGU mode (pin 6 logical "1" (DSR); in PGU mode: DSR PING = "1").
  - Before using the port to connect another peripheral device, Port#0 must be reconfigured by means of an SASI instruction.



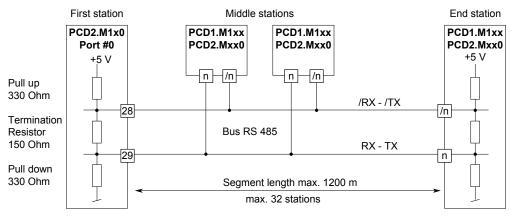
1) When communicating with terminals, check whether some connections are provided with bridges or need to be set to "H" or "L" with the "SOCL" instruction. It is generally recommended to use a handshake (RTS/CTS)

#### 4.5.3 PGU connection (PORT#0, only on PCD2.M1x0) (RS485) as communication interface

If Port#0 is not used via the PGU connection (with the programming device or as an RS232 interface), it can be used via terminals 28 and 29 for an S-Bus or MC4 connection.



#### Choice of line termination resistors





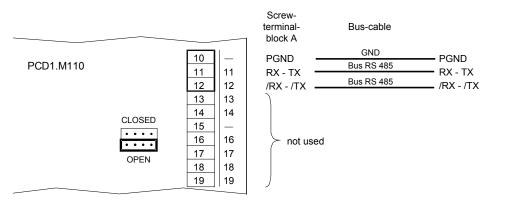
At the first and last stations, jumper J0 must be set to the "CLOSED" position. At all other stations, jumper J0 must be set to "OPEN" (factory setting).

Serial interface on Port #1

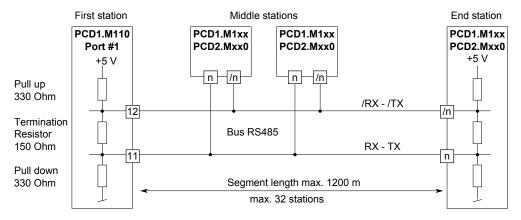
4

## 4.5.4 RS485 communication interface PORT#1, only on PCD1.M110

On the PCD1.M110, on Port#1, is a built-in RS485 interface.



#### Choice of the termination resistors





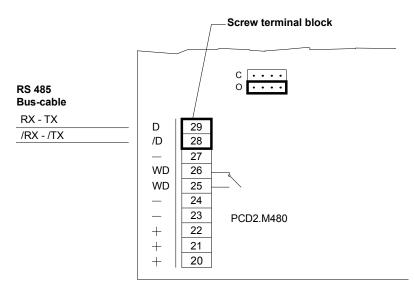
At the first and last stations, the jumper must be set to the "CLOSED" position. At all other stations, the jumper must be set to "OPEN" (factory setting).

Serial interface on Port #6

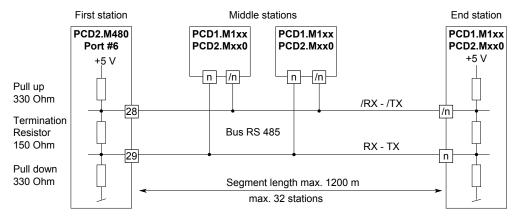
4

#### 4.5.5 RS485 communiaction interface PORT#6, only on PCD2.M480

On the PCD2.M480, on Port#6, is a built-in RS485 interface.



#### Choice of the termination resistors





At the first and last stations, the jumper must be set to the "C" (closed) position. At all other stations, the jumper must be set to "O" (open) position (factory setting).

#### 4.5.6 USB interface as PGU interface. on PCD2.M480

The USB interface can be used exclusively as PGU interface. Thus the PGU plug becomes free for other communication connections (RS232).

In order to use the USB interface on the PCD2.M480, PG5 version 1.3.100 or later must be installed.

When the PCD2.M480 is first connected to a PC via the USB interface, the PC operating system automatically installs the appropriate USB driver.

To establish a connection with a PCD via USB, the following settings must be entered in the online settings for the PG5 project:

Online Settings [Master_CPU_PCD2_M480]	×
Channel <u>N</u> ame: Setup S-Bus USB	OK Cancel
Connection <u>C</u> PU Number: 0 S-Bus <u>S</u> tation: 254	Help

Activating the PGU option ensures that the PCD2.M480 connected directly to the PC can be reached, regardless of the S-Bus address that has been configured.

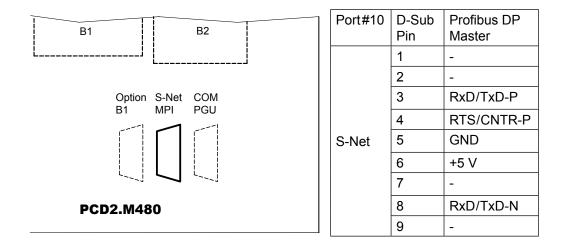
#### 4.5.7 Profi S-Net on PCD2.M480

The PCD2.M480 is equipped with a Profi S-Net interface as standard. This can be used both for programming and for communication with other CPUs (that support Profi S-Bus) and/or Saia RIOs.

Technical details:

Transmission rates up to 1.5 MBit/s Number of stations Protocols up to 124 stations in segments of 32 stations each Profi S-Bus, Profi S-IO, DP Slave, HTTP in preparation (multi-protocol operation on the same interface)

Connection diagram



For details of the configuration and programming of Profi S-Net functions, please consult the specialised manuals.

4

#### 4.6 Plug-in interfaces modules: Socket A

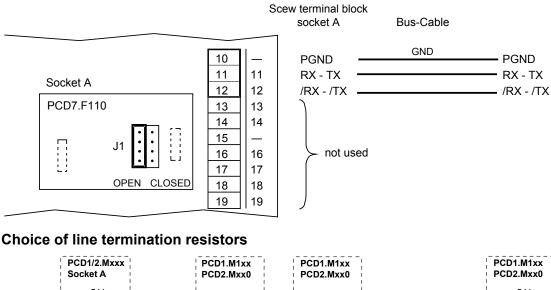
#### 4.6.1 RS485/422 with PCD7.F110, Port#1 (with PCD1.M110 hard-wired)

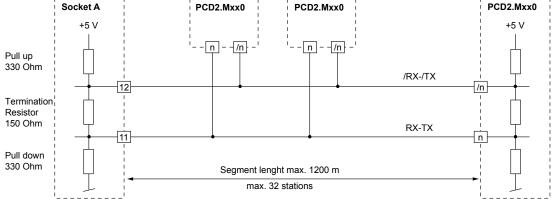
#### **Connection for RS485**



#### PCD7.F110:

RS422 with RTS/CTS or RS485 electrically connected, with line termination resistors capable of activation, for socket A







Not all manufacturers use the same connection configuration, so the data lines sometimes need to be crossed.

At the first and last stations, jumper J1 must be set to the "CLOSED" position. At all other stations, jumper J1 must be set to "OPEN" (factory setting). The jumper is on the connection side of the module.

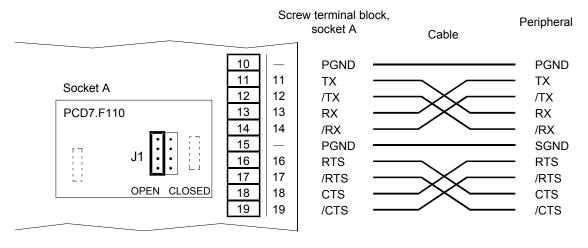
For details, see manual 26/740 :

"Installation components for RS485 networks"

#### PCD7.F110

4

#### **Connection for RS422**

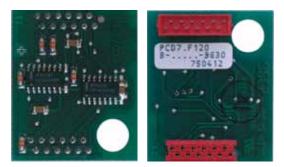




For RS422, each pair of receive lines is terminated with a 150  $\Omega$  line termination resistor. Jumper J1 must be left in the "OPEN" position (factory setting). The jumper is on the connection side of the module.

### PCD7.M120

# 4.6.2 RS232 with PCD7.F120 (suitable for modem), Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)



PCD7.F120:

RS232 with RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR, DCD, suitable for modem connection, for socket A

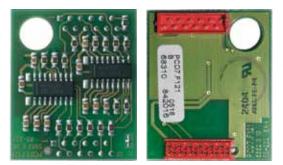
Screw t	erminal bl	lock, so	cket A	]	Са	ble	Peripheral (DTE)	D-Sub f 9 pol. (e.g. PC)	D-Sub m 25 pol. (e.g. PC)
		10	-	PGND			- PGND		
		11	11	TXD			— TX	3	2
Socket A		12	12	RXD			- RX	2	3
		13	13	RTS			RTS	7	4
PCD7.F120		14	14	CTS			- CTS	8	5
		15	-	PGND			- SGND	5	7
		16	16	DTR			- DTR	4	20
		17	17	DSR			- DSR	6	6
		18	18	Reserve					
		19	19	DCD			DCD	1	8

RS232 interface, Port#1 for external modem (DCE), socket A

Screw termina	l block, so	cket A		Cable	Modem (ETCD) DCE	D-Sub m 25 pol. (e.g. Zyxel)
	10	_	PGND		PGND	
	11	11	TXD		— тх	2
Socket A	12	12	RXD		RX	3
	13	13	RTS		RTS	4
PCD7.F120	14	14	CTS		CTS	5
	15	_	PGND		SGND	7
	16	16	DTR		DTR	20
	17	17	DSR		DSR	6
	18	18	Reserve			
	19	19	DCD		DCD	8

4

# 4.6.3 RS232 with PCD7.F121, Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)



PCD7.F121:

RS232 with RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR, DCD, suitable for modem connection, for Socket A.

This module can be used up to 115200 Baud

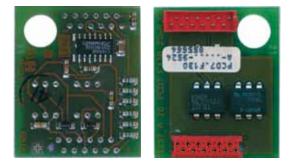
	Screw terminal b	ock, so	cket A	]	Cable	Peripheral (DTE)	D-Sub f 9 pol. (e.g. PC)	D-Sub m 25 pol. (e.g. PC)
		10	_	PGND		- PGND		
		11	11	TXD		— тх	3	2
Socket A		12	12	RXD	-	- RX	2	3
		13	13	RTS		RTS	7	4
PCD7.F121		14	14	CTS	$\sim$	CTS	8	5
		15	—	PGND		- SGND	5	7
		16	16	DTR		- DTR	4	20
		17	17	DSR	$\sim$	- DSR	6	6
		18	18	Reserve				
		19	19	DCD		DCD	1	8

#### RS232 interface, Port#1 for external modem (DCE), socket A

_		Screw terminal blo	ock, so	cket A	1	Cable	Modem (ETCD) DCE	D-Sub m 25 pol. (e.g. Zyxel)
			10	-	PGND			
			11	11	TXD		тх	2
	Socket A		12	12	RXD		RX	3
[			13	13	RTS		RTS	4
	PCD7.F121		14	14	CTS		CTS	5
	1		15	-	PGND		SGND	7
			16	16	DTR		DTR	20
			17	17	DSR			6
	L ,		18	18	Reserve			
l			19	19	DCD		DCD	8
_								

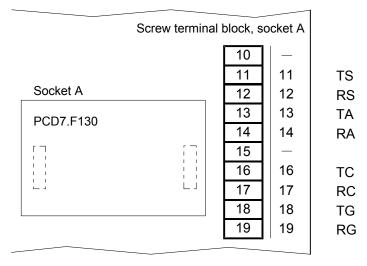
PCD7.F130

#### 4.6.4 Current loop with PCD7.F130, Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)

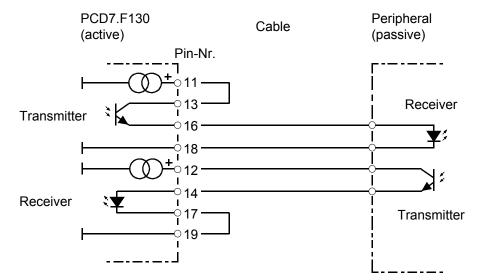


PCD7.F130: TTY/current loop 20 mA (active or passive), for socket A

### Connections



#### **PCD** active



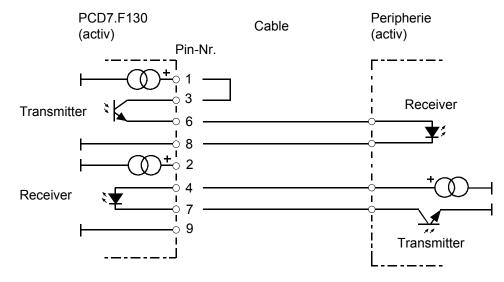
Hardware Manual PCD1/PCD2 Series Document 26/737 Edition EN21 2012-03-29

4

#### PCD7.F130 Peripherie Cable (passiv) (activ) Pin-Nr. ſ +Receiver o 1 ŀ I 3 Transmitter × I L . 6 . - 8 L + . 2 н 4 Receiver I 7 Ī 9 7 Transmitter \_ \_ \_\_ \_

# PCD passive

# PCD and peripheral transmitters active



4

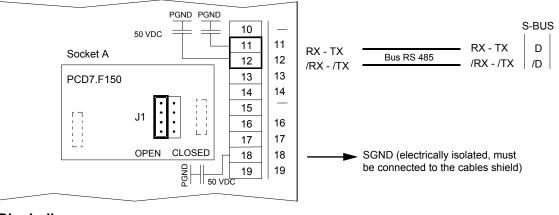
#### 4.6.5 RS485 with PCD7.F150, Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)



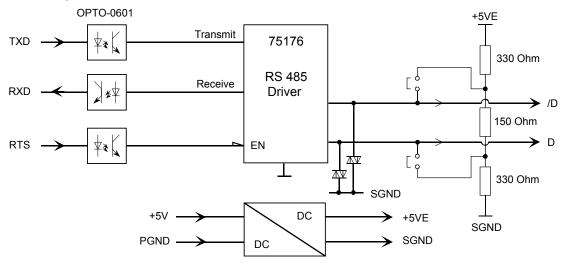
#### PCD7.F150:

RS485 electrically isolated, with line termination resistors capable of activation, for socket A

The electrical isolation is achieved with 3 optocouplers and a DC/DC transducer. The data signals are protected against surges by a suppressor diode (10 V). The line termination resistors can be connected/disconnected with a jumper.



#### **Block diagram:**





Not all manufacturers use the same connection configuration, so the data lines may need to be crossed.

The potential difference between PGND and the data lines Rx-Tx, Rx-/Tx (and SGND) is limited to 50 V by a suppressor capacitor.

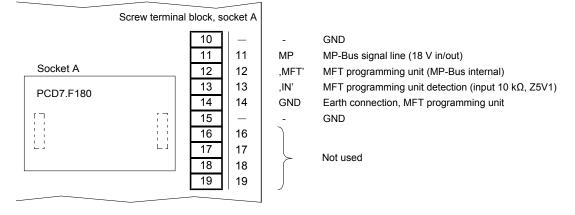
For installation details, see manual 26/740 : "Installation components for RS485 networks".

#### PCD7.F180

#### 4.6.6 MP-Bus with PCD7.F180, Port#1 (without PCD1.M110)

PCD7.F180: Connecting module for MP-Bus, for socket A The user has a facility to connect an MP-Bus line with 8 drives and sensors.

#### Connections





There are the following parameterization devices of BELIMO®:

MFT-H

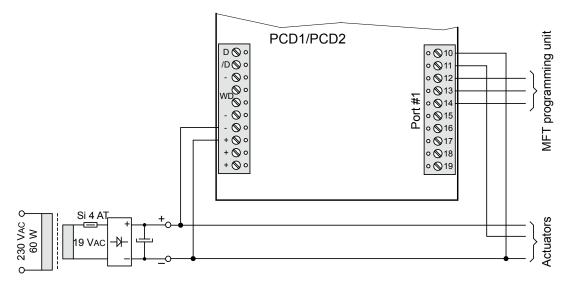
MFT-P

Manual Control Unit PC-Tool With its own power supply/batteries With the adapter ZIP-RS232



#### **Supply option**

Common supply for control and drive





When using the PCD7.F180 connection module, the supply voltage to the PC control unit must be at least 24 VDC,  $\pm 5\%$  (not the default tolerance of  $\pm 20\%$ ).

With a separate DC or AC supply to the drives, it is especially important to ensure that the PCD control unit is connected to the earth (Minus pole) of the drive supply. The earth serves as a common base for communication.

For details, see Technical Information P+P26/342 "MP-Bus interface for BELIMO actuating drives"

#### Modem communication

#### 4.6.7 Modem communication

#### Modem module for I/O module socket



PCD2.T814: 33.6 kbps analogue modem (RS232 and TTL interface) PCD2.T851: ISDN-TA digital modem (RS232 and TTL interface)

Recommended sockets for connection with ribbon cable: PCD1.M130 - socket 3 PCD2.M120 - socket 5 PCD2.M130 - socket 5 PCD2.M150 - socket 5 PCD2.M170 - socket 2 PCD2.M480 - socket 2



If a different socket is chosen for the internal modem, it can no longer be connected via the ribbon cable. The modem may be connected by a spring clip to the PCD7.F120 (Port 1) or PCD2.F522 (Port 2) interface modules.

External modems can also be connected to the PCD7.F120 or PCD2.F522 modules.



For mechanical reasons PCD2.T8xx modems cannot be inserted at the colored marked socket locations:

PCD1.Mxxx / PCD2.C150			PCD2.Mxxx / PCD2.C100				
	#1	#2		#1	#2	#3	#4
	#4	#3		#8	#7	#6	#5



Not permitted socket location

Two modem modules cannot be mounted side-by-side.

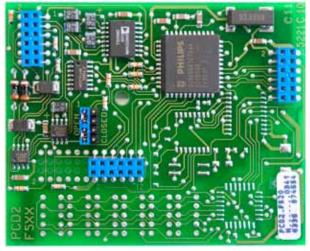


For installation details, see manual 26/771 "PCD2.T8xx modem module"

#### Serial interfaces on socket B(1) or B2 (PCD2 only)

#### 4.7 Serial interfaces: socket B(1) or B2

#### 4.7.1 RS485 with PCD2.F520 (PCD2 only)



PCD2.F520:

1 × RS232 with RTS/CTS and

1 × RS485 electrically connected

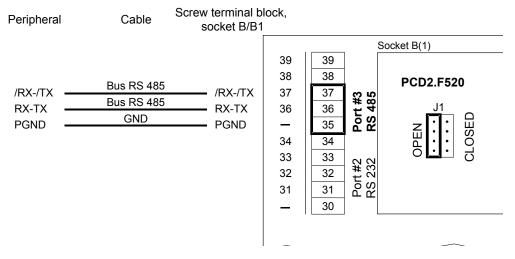
or

1 × RS232 with RTS/CTS and

1 × RS422 without RTS/CTS

for socket B(1) or B2

#### RS485: socket B(1), Port#3

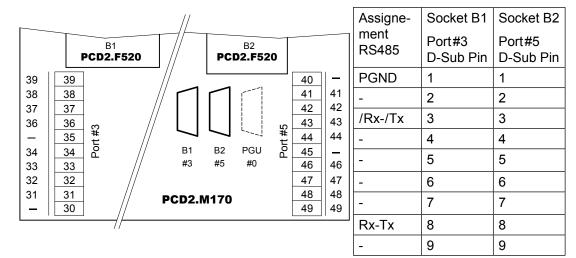


#### RS485: socket B2, Port#5 (M170/M480 only)

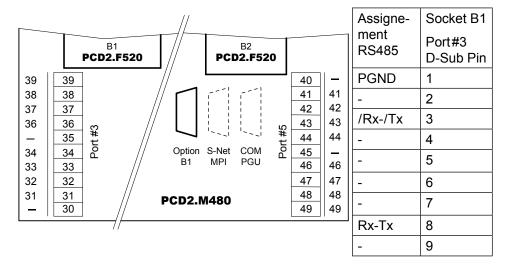
PCD2.F520						
Socket B2						
	Port # 4 RS 232	40 41 42 43	41 42 43	Screw terminal blo socket B2	ock, Cable	Peripheral
	Port # 5 RS 485	44 45 46 47	44 46 47	PGND — RX-TX — /RX-/TX —	GND Bus RS 485 Bus RS 485	SGND RX-TX /RX-/TX
PCD2.M170/M480	<u>ዳ</u> ጽ	48 49	48 49			

#### RS485 with PCD2.F520

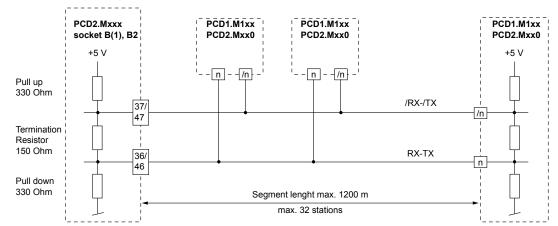
### RS485 to D-Sub connector with PCD2.M170



#### RS485 to D-Sub connector with PCD2.M480



#### RS422 with PCD2.F520



Connection diagram for RS485 line termination resistors



At the first and last stations, jumper J1 must be set to the "CLOSED" position. At all other stations, jumper J1 must be set to "OPEN" (factory setting)

For installation details, see manual 26/740 "Installation components for RS485 networks"

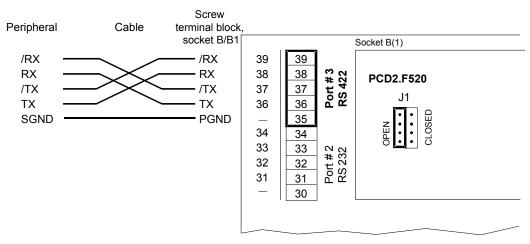
The PCD7.F772 Profibus module (details in 4.8.3) and the PCD7.F802 LON module (details in 4.9) also have an RS485 interface.

However, these modules are not supported by all PCD1/PCD2 units.

The wiring is identical to the RS485 wiring for the PCD2.F520 Modules.

### 4.7.2 RS422 with PCD2.F520

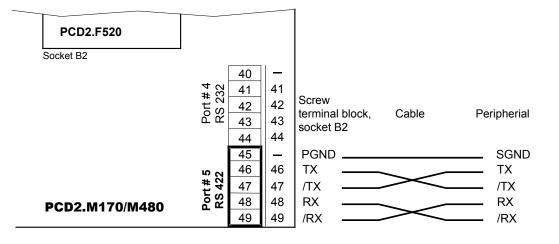
#### RS422: socket B(1) Port#3



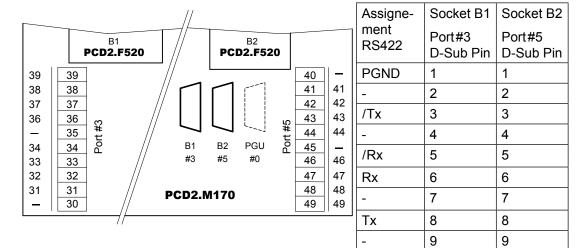
4

4

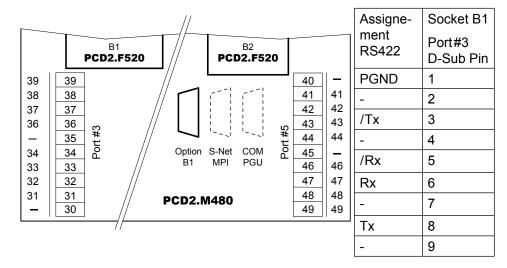
### RS422: socket B2, Port#5 (M170/M480 only), for peripheral device



### RS422 to D-Sub connector with PCD2.M170



#### RS422 to D-Sub connector with PCD2.M480



Hardware Manual PCD1/PCD2 Series Document 26/737 Edition EN21 2012-03-29

## RS 232 with PCD2.F520/F522

## 4.7.3 RS232 with PCD2.F520/F522



PCD2.F520:

1xRS232 with RTS/CTS and 1xRS485 electrically connected

or

1xRS232 with RTS/CTS and 1xRS422 without RTS/CTS

for socket B/B1/B2

not suitable for modem

Port3

PCD2.F522: choice between 2 × RS232 with RTS/CTS

or

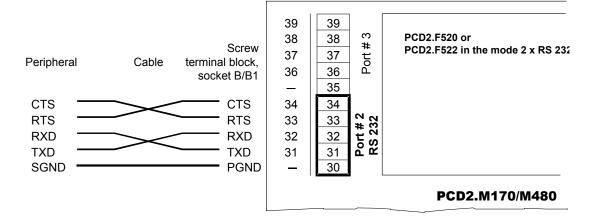
1 × RS232 full with RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR, DCD

Jumper for 2xRS232 or 1xRS232 full

suitable for modem connection for socket B/B1/B

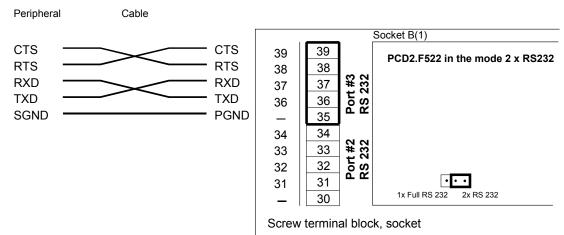
The PCD2.F520 and PCD2.F522 modules are only supported by PCD2.M120/M150/M170/M480 controllers.

### RS232: socket B(1), Port#2, for peripheral device



4

### RS 232 with PCD2.F520/F522

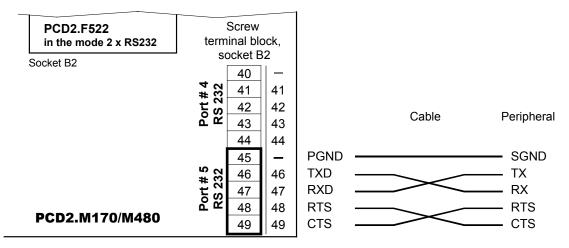


### RS232: socket B(1), Port#3, for peripheral device

### RS232: socket B2, Port#4 (M170/M480 only), for peripheral device

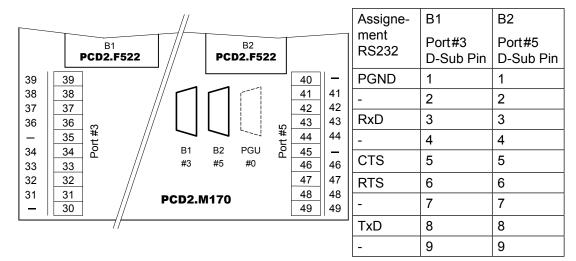
PCD2.F520 or PCD2.F522 in the mode 2x RS 232	tern	Screw ninal bl ocket E	ock,		C	able	Peripheral
Socket B2 PCD2.M170/M480	Port # 5 Port # 4 8 232 9	40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49	41 42 43 44 46 47 48 49	PGND TXD RXD RTS CTS		$\overline{\langle}$	- SGND - TX - RX - RTS - CTS

#### RS232: socket B2, Port#5 (M170/M480 only), for peripheral device



### RS 232 with PCD2.F520/F522

### RS232 to D-Sub connector with PCD2.M170



### RS232 to D-Sub connector with PCD2.M170

						Assigne-	B1
	PCI	B1 D2.F522	B2 PCD2.F522			ment RS422	Port#3 D-Sub Pin
39	39			40	-	PGND	1
38	38			<u> </u>	41	-	2
37 36	37 36 m			13	42 43	RxD	3
—	30 35 34 30 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80		r :	44 ·	44	-	4
34 33	34 A 33	Option B1	S-Net COM O MPI PGU		<u>–</u> 46	CTS	5
32	32				47	RTS	6
31	31 30	PCD2.N	1480		48 49	-	7
		_//				TxD	8
						-	9



The DTR/DSR and DCD control lines are not present on these interfaces. If they are needed, e.g. to connect a modem, it is advisable to use the PCD7.F120 Module on socket A (Port# 1) or PCD2.F522 (in RS232 full mode) on socket B1/B2.

#### RS 232 full with PCD2.F522 (suitable for modem)

### 4.7.4 RS232 full with PCD2.F522 (suitable for modem)

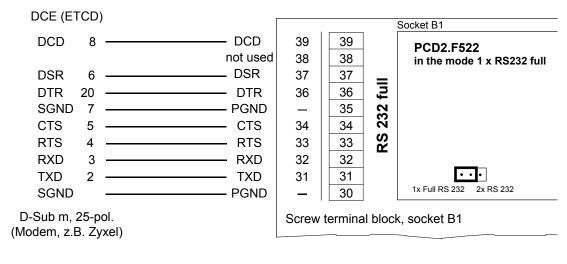
#### D-Sub Peripheral Cable 25-pol 9-pol Socket B(1) DCD DCD 8 39 39 1 38 not used 38 PCD2.F522 6 DSR · 37 6 DSR 37 in the mode 1 x RS232 full 20 4 DTR DTR 36 36 full 5 SGND · PGND 7 35 \_\_\_\_ 232 5 8 CTS CTS 34 34 ß 4 7 RTS RTS 33 33 3 2 RXD RXD 32 32 2 3 TXD TXD 31 ••• 31 1x Full RS232 2x RS232 SGND-PGND 30 Screw terminal block, socket B(1)

#### RS232 full on socket B/B1, Port#2, for peripheral device

#### RS232 full on socket B2, Port#4 (M170/M480 only), for peripheral device

PCD2.F522 in the mode 2 x RS232	Screw te	erminal ocket B2	,	D-Su 9pc		Kabel	Peripheral (DTE)	D-S Peripl 25-pol.	
Socket B2		40	_	PGND	) .		- PGND	20 poi.	5 poi.
		41	41	TXD	3	 $\sim$	ТХ	2	3
		42	42	RXD	2	 $\sim$	RX	3	2
	full	43	43	RTS	7	$\sim$	RTS	4	7
	232	44	44	CTS	8	 $\sim$	- CTS	5	8
	RS 2	45	-	PGND	) 5		SGND	7	5
	Ř	46	46	DTR	4	$\sim$	DTR	20	4
		47	47	DSR	6	 $\sim$	- DSR	6	6
PCD2.M170/M480	)	48	48	Reser	ve				
		49	49	DCD	1		DCD	8	1

#### RS232 full on socket B1, Port#2, for external modem (DCE)



4

#### RS232 full with PCD2.F522 (suitable for modem)

#### PCD2.F522 D-Sub m Screw terminal block, Modem Cable in the mode 1 x RS232 full 25-pol. socketB2 (ETCD) DCE (e.g. Zyxel) Socket B2 40 PGND PGND \_ 41 41 TXD ΤХ 2 42 42 RX RXD 3 RS 232 full 43 43 RTS RTS 4 44 44 5 CTS CTS 45 PGND SGND 7 \_\_\_\_ 46 46 DTR DTR 20 47 DSR 47 DSR 6 48 48 Reserve PCD2.M170/M480 49 DCD 49 – DCD 8

# RS232 full on socket B2, Port#4 (M170/M480 only) for external modem (DCE)

The jumper on the module must be in position 1x full RS232.

### Ethernet TCP/IP

### 4.8 Ethernet TCP/IP



PCD7.F655 \* Intelligent interface module for connection to Ethernet TCP/IP

4

\* The Ethernet modules PCD7.F650 and PCD7.F651 are no longer sold.

i

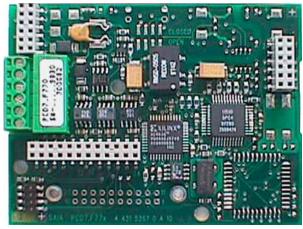
The Ethernet module is not supported on the PCD1.M110/M120 and PCD2.M110/M120. On the PCD2.M170, the module can only be operated on socket B2. On the PCD2.M480, 2 × Ethernet is supported.

Details can be found in manual 26/776 "Ethernet TCP/IP".

#### Profibus

#### 4.9 Profibus

#### PCD7.F770



PCD7.F700 for connection as Profibus FMS client/server PCD7.F750 for connection as Profibus DP Master PCD7.F770 for connection as Profibus DP Slave PCD7.F772 for connection as Profibus DP Slave, with electrically isolated RS485 interface



Not all modules are supported by every PCD. The possible combinations are set out in tables

"4.2 Summary of PCD1 plug-in interface modules" and "4.3 Summary of PCD2 plug-in interface modules".



To avoid reflections, each segment must be terminated at the line ends. According to the Profibus standard, this must not be on the unit itself. For the termination boxes, either PCD7.T160s or normal 9-pole Profibus DP D-type connectors are suitable (on the M170/M480 only).

Details can be found in manual 26/765 "Profibus DP" or 26/742 "Profibus FMS".

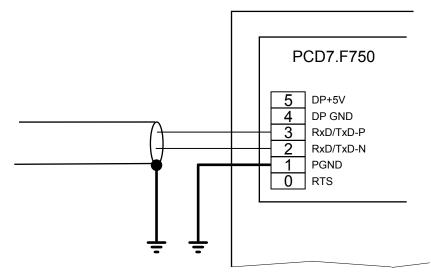
4

**Profibus DP Master** 

### 4.9.1 Profibus DP Master, module PCD7.F750

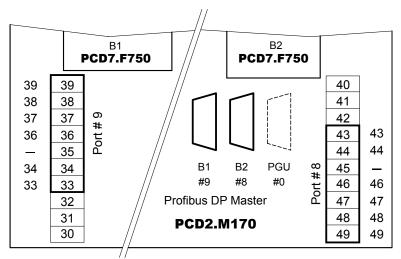
#### PCD1.M120/M130 and PCD2.M120/M150

The bus should be connected directly to the PCD7.F750 Module.



#### PCD2.M170

The bus should be connected to the D-Sub connector. The pin configuration is as per the Profibus standard. Alternatively the Profibus can be attached to the screw terminal block.

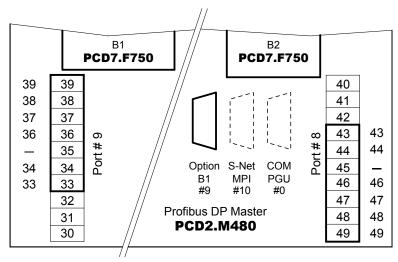


Socket	B1 Port#9		B2 Port#8	
Kind of con- nection	D-Sub	Screw terminal block	D-Sub	Screw terminal block
	9 pole	10 pole	9 pole	10 pole
Signal	Pin number	Terminal number	Pin number	Terminal number
RTS/CNTR-P	4	33	4	43
PGND	1	35	1	45
RxD/TxD-N	8	36	8	46
RxD/TxD-P	3	37	3	47
DP GND	5	38	5	48
DP +5 V	6	39	6	49

4

#### **Profibus DP Master**

#### PCD2.M480

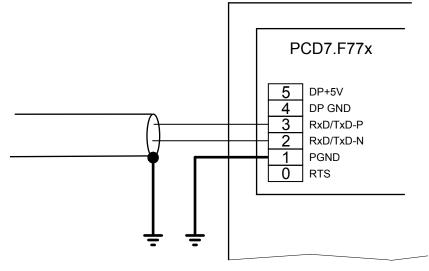


Socket	B1 Port#9		B2 Port#8
Kind of connection	D-Sub	Screw terminal block	Screw terminal block
	9 pole	10 pole	10 pole
Signal	Pin number	Terminal number	Terminal number
RTS/CNTR-P	4	33	43
PGND	1	35	45
RxD/TxD-N	8	36	46
RxD/TxD-P	3	37	47
DP GND	5	38	48
DP +5 V	6	39	49

### 4.9.2 Profibus DP Slave, module PCD7.F77x

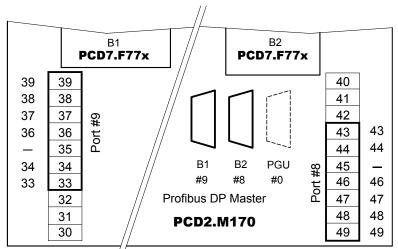
### PCD1.M120/M130 and PCD2.M120/M150

The bus should be connected directly to the module PCD7.F770 or PCD7.F772.



#### PCD7.F770 with PCD2.M170

The bus should be connected to the D-Sub connector. The pin configuration is as per the Profibus standard. Alternatively the Profibus can be attached to the screw terminal block.

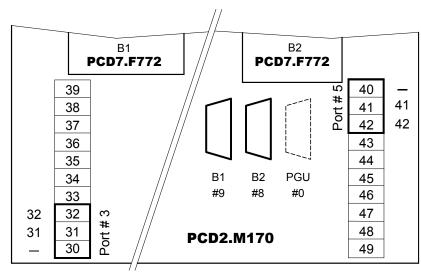


Socket	B1 Port#9		B2 Port#8	
Kind of con- nection	D-Sub	Screw terminal block	D-Sub	Screw terminal block
	9 pole	10 pole	9 pole	10 pole
Signal	Pin number	Terminal number	Pin number	Terminal number
RTS/CNTR-P	4	33	4	43
PGND	1	35	1	45
RxD/TxD-N	8	36	8	46
RxD/TxD-P	3	37	3	47
DP GND	5	38	5	48
DP +5 V	6	39	6	49

4

### PCD7.F772 with PCD2.M170

Like PCD7.F770 however per module a serial interface RS485 additionally.



Socket	B1 Port#3	B2 Port#5
Kind of connec- tion	Screw terminal block	Screw terminal block
Signal	Terminal number	Terminal number
/RX-/TX	32	42
RX-TX	31	41
PGND	30	40

### Profibus FMS

### 4.9.4 Profibus FMS, module PCD7.F700

### PCD7.F700 with PCD2.M120/150

The bus should be connected to the PCD2.

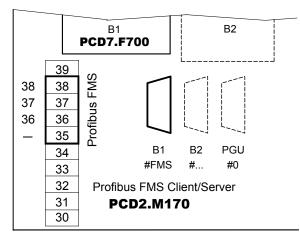
	_	
		B1 PCD7.F700
	39	~
38	38	Profibus FMS
37	37	R St.
36	36	libu
—	35	
	34	
	33	
	32	Profibus FMS Client/Server
	31	PCD2.M120/150
	30	

Socket	B1 FMS Client/Server
Kind of con- nection	Screw terminal block
	10 pole
Signal	Terminal number
DP GND	38
RxD/TxD-P	37
RxD/TxD-N	36
PGND	35

4

### PCD7.F700 with PCD2.M170

The bus should be connected to the D-Sub connector. The pin configuration is as per the Profibus standard. Alternatively the Profibus can be attached to the screw terminal block.



Socket	B1 FMS Client/Server			
Kind of con- nection	D-Sub	Screw terminal block		
	9 pole	10 pole		
Signal	Pin number	Terminal number		
RxD/TxD-P	3	37		
RxD/TxD-N	8	36		
PGND	1	35		
DP GND	5	38		



There are no line termination resistors on this module. It is advisable to use an external termination box (e.g. PCD7.T160).

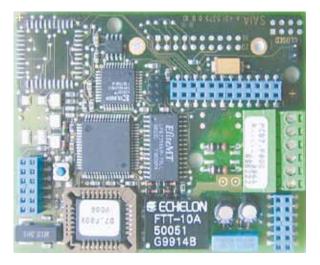
4

#### LonWorks

4

### 4.10 LONWORKS<sup>®</sup> (freely configurable LON nodes)

### PCD7.F800/F802



#### PCD7.F800

for connecting to the LonWorks® network (free topology FTT-10)

#### PCD7.F802

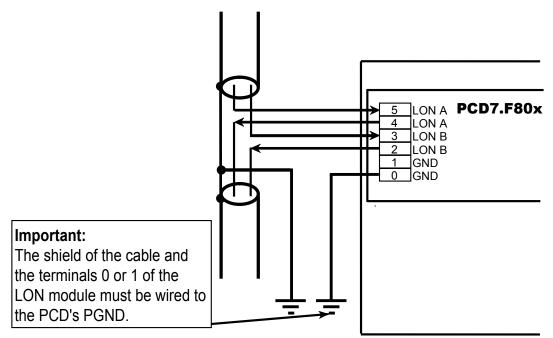
for connecting to the LonWORKS<sup>®</sup> network (free topology FTT-10), with additional RS485 serial port, electrically connected

l

Not all LON modules are supported by every PCD. The possible combinations are set out in tables 3.1 "Summary of PCD1 communication options" and 3.2 "Summary of PCD2 communication options".

Details can be found in manual 26/767 "LON".

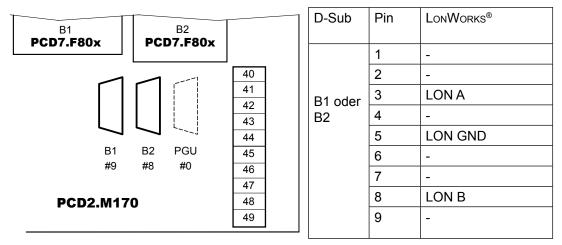
### PCD1.M120/M130 and PCD2.M120/M150 LONWORKS® PCD7.F80x on socket B/B1



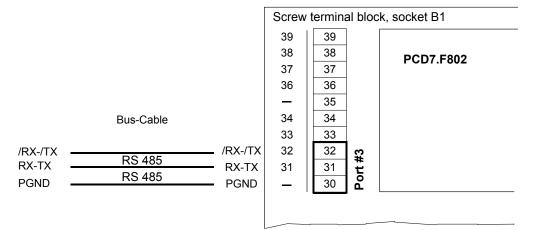
-

#### LonWorks

#### LONWORKS® PCD7.F80x on PCD2.M170



### RS485 serial interface on PCD7.F802 on socket B1



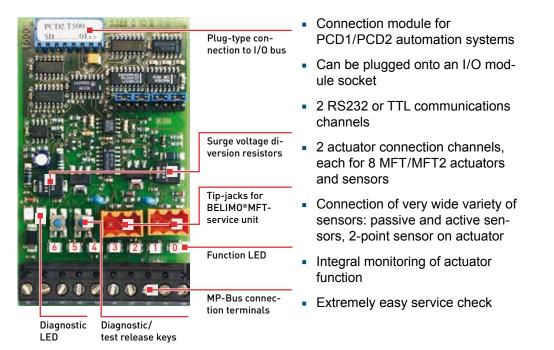
### RS485 serial interface on PCD7.F802 on socket B2

PCD7.F802 Socket B2	Screw terminal socket B2			Cable	Peripheral
	<b>s tod</b> 40 41 42 43 44 45 46		PGND RX-TX /RX-/TX	 RS 485 RS 485	PGND /RX-/TX
PCD2.M170	47 48 49	47 48 49			

-

#### MP-Bus with PCD2.T500

### 4.11 Connection module for MP-Bus PCD2.T500



#### 4.11.1 Communications signals

The PCD2.T500 Module serves as an interface between the automation system (DDC-PLUS) and the MFT/MFT2 damper actuators from BELIMO Automation AG. The module can actuator up to two branches (bus connections) each having eight connected actuators. Each branch can be run asynchronously, independently of each other. To run both branches independently, the automation system will also require two logical communications channels (RS232/TTL). However, if required, both branches can also be run on only one logical communications channel.

Data exchange is asynchronous and runs at 1200 pulses/second. The automation system leads the network as the "master". The actuators have been designed as "slaves" and only communicate when instructed to do so by the master.

### 4.11.2 Controls on PCD2.T500

#### Tip-jacks for MFT parameter setting unit from BELIMO®

When the cover is removed from the controller, branches A and B can be provided with tip-jacks that allow connection of an MFT parameter setting unit from BELIMO<sup>®</sup>. As soon as the device is plugged in, the communications connection will automatically switch over from the connection module to the parameter setting unit. The controller is simultaneously informed of this fact, to avoid the appearance of a break in communications.

There are the following parameterization devices of BELIMO®:

Manual Control Unit	MFT-H	With its own power supply/batteries
PC-Tool	MFT-P	With the adapter ZIP-RS232

### Diagnostic and test release keys

For each branch a control key has been provided that triggers the start of a test for fault-free communications with all connected actuators.

### **Diagnostic LED**

To the left of these keys are two LEDs (branch A on the left, branch B on the right) which, in association with the keys, indicate the result of a completed diagnosis. If a connected, addressed actuator does not communicate correctly with the PCD master station, the LED flashes. The number of flash signals matches the bus address of the actuator. They are repeated 5 times, with interruption.

### **Function LED**

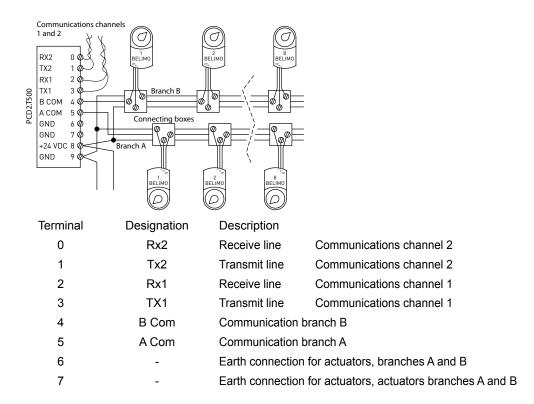
These LEDs are visible even when the cover is closed and indicate the following states:

LED	off	on
0	Channel 1 = Branch A Channel 2 = Branch B	Channel 1 = Branch B
1	Branch A is switched on	Branch A is switched off
2		Transmit signals at branch A
3		Transmit or receive signals at branch A
4	Branch B is switched on	Branch B is switched off
5		Transmit signals at branch B
6		Transmit or receive signals at branch B

#### Base address

The PCD2.T500 Module can be slotted into any I/O module socket on the PCD1/PCD2. The base address of the socket is required for software linking in the function boxes. For ease of wiring, it is recommended to choose a socket near to the communications ports.

### 4.11.3 Connection and wiring



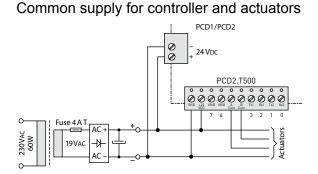
4

8	+24 VDC	Module supply +
9	GND	Module supply - and earth connection

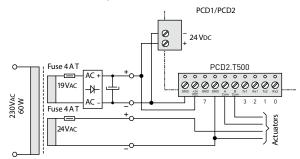
The supply voltage of the PCD1/PCD2 automation system is generally used to supply the PCD2.T500 Module. However, if preferred an external power source can also be used to supply the module and/or actuators. The following demands are placed on the supply voltage:

- 24 VDC ±20 % smoothed or
- 19 VAC ±15 % with full-wave rectifier and smoothing capacitor  $10000 \,\mu\text{F}/40 \,\text{V}$

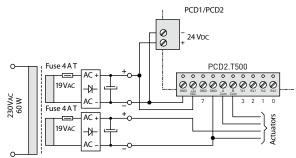
### 4.11.4 Supply possibilities



### Separate supply of actuators with 24 VAC



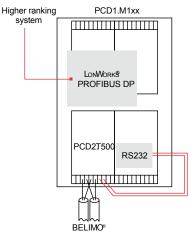
#### Individual DC supply for controller and actuators



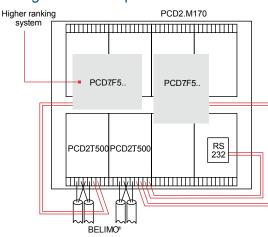
4-44

### 4.11.5 Configuration examples

### Configuration example 1 with PCD1.M1xx



### Configuration example 2 with PCD2.M170



- PCD1.M1xx base unit
- Connection module assigned 1 × RS232 communications interface (PCD7.F120 at space A) and 2 MP-Bus branches
- Gateway to other, higher ranking networks

- PCD2.M170 base unit
- Connection module A assigned 1 × RS232 communications interface and 2 MP-Bus branches
- Connection module B assigned 2 × RS232 communications interfaces and 2 MP-Bus branches
- Gateway to other, higher ranking networks

Data exchange with DDC-PLUS systems

Every connection module (PCD2.T500 or PCD7.F180) needs an RS232 serial port for communication with the master station! On the PCD2.T500 connection module, this port must be wired manually from the chosen PCD communications interface.

The PCD2.T500 connection module has two actuator branches (channel A and channel B) that can run both on one or two RS232 transmission interfaces. The RS232 interface connection at port 1 (terminals 2 and 3) will be for the first actuator branch and the RS232 interface at port 2 (terminals 0 and 1) will be for the second actuator branch.

In projects that only have one RS232 transmission interface within the PCD, both actuator branches (max. 16 actuators) can run on it. This involves a multiplexing process that switches between the two actuator branches. The fundamental rule applies that the more actuators are operated on one RS232 serial transmission interface, the greater the load per branch.



In multiplex operation the communications times of all actuators on both branches must be added together to obtain the overall cycle time. See also the examples below.

### 4.11.6 Communications times for MP-Bus

For each instruction transmitted via the bus, an average communications time of approx. 150 milliseconds is required (a command always consists of an instruction and an answer). The following values are identical for both damper and valve actuators.

1. Example with one MFT(2) actuator

The master sends a setpoint to the MFT(2) actuator (1st command).

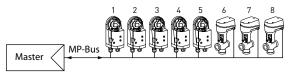
The master reads the actual value from the MFT(2) actuator (2nd command).
 The entire communications process therefore comprises 2 commands of 150 ms = approx. 300 ms.



2. Example with two MFT(2) actuators

- The master sends one setpoint each to MFT(2) actuators 1...8 (total commands: 8).
- The master reads actual values from the MFT(2) actuators (total commands: 8).

The entire communications process therefore comprises 16 commands of 150 ms = approx. 2.4 s



### 4.11.7 Calculation of line length

#### Connection of MP-Bus

**Distance table for the MP-Bus** 

- The network consists of a 3-wire connection (MP communication and 24 V supply).
- Special cable or line termination resistors are not required.
- Line lengths are limited
  - by the total power rating for all connected MFT/MFT2 actuators,
  - by the type of supply (24 VAC or 24 VDC via the bus)
  - and by the conductor cross-section.

maximum line lengths with 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

Total power consumption [Watt]		5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40
max. line length*	24 VDC	300	150	100	85	60	50	42	38
	24 VAC	200	120	80	55	45	38	32	28

\* all distance data are approximately and can deviate from the local condition

Supply

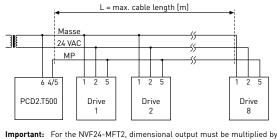
- By bigger cross sections of the cable, the distances can be increased.
- The maximum length of 800 meters can be reached, when the drives are supplied locally via a separate transformer with 24 VAC

Further data concerning distances and connection types are offered by BELIMO Automation AG

4-46

#### MP-Bus with PCD2.T500

#### 4.11.8 Maximum line length for 24 VAC supply



a factor of 2.

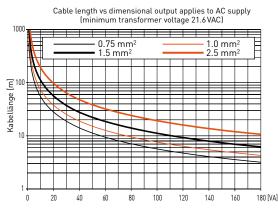
#### **Determining maximum line lengths**

The dimensional outputs [VA] of all MFT (2) actuators used must be added together and the corresponding line lengths read from the diagram.

Example: 1 × NM., 1 × AM., 1 × AF. and 1 × NV. are connected to the MP-Bus.

Total dimensional output: 3 VA + 5 VA + 10 VA + 5 VA = 23 VA

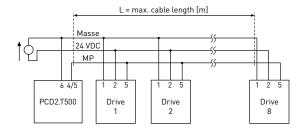
Total power consumption of MFT2 actuators [W]



The following can be read from the family of curves:

- Cable with conductor Ø 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> gives: Cable length 25 m
- Cable with conductor Ø 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup> gives: Cable length 33 m
- Cable with conductor Ø 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> gives: Cable length 50 m
- Cable with conductor Ø 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> gives: Cable length 85 m

#### 4.11.9 Maximum line length for 24 VDC supply



#### **Determining maximum line lengths**

Determining maximum line lengths The power consumption values [W] of all MFT/MFT2 actuators used must be added together and the corresponding line lengths read from the diagram.

Example: 1 × NM., 1 × AM., 1 × AF. and 1 × NV. are connected to the MP-Bus.

Total power consumption: 1.3 W + 2.5 W + 6.0 W + 3.0 W = 12.8 W

4

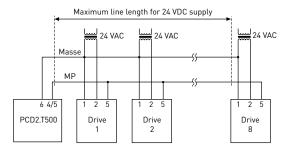
#### Cable length vs true watts applies to DC supply (minimum supply voltage 24.0 VDC) 10000 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> 1.0 mm 2.5 mm 1000 Kabellänge [m] 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 [W]

### Total power consumption of MFT2 actuators [W]

The following can be read from the family of curves:

- Cable with conductor 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> gives:
- Cable with conductor 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup> gives:
- Cable with conductor 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> gives:
- Cable with conductor 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> gives:
- Cable length 60 m Cable length 80 m
- Cable length 115 m
- Cable length 200 m

#### 4.11.10Maximum line length for 24 VAC supply (in situ)



If the actuators are supplied locally with 24 VAC via a separate transformer, line lengths can be much increased. Regardless of the power ratings for the actuators connected, the line lengths will be according to the following table.

Conductor Ø	L = max. line length
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>	800 m
1.0 mm <sup>2</sup>	800 m
1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	800 m
2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	800 m

# 5 Input/output (I/O) modules

### 5.1 General informations

### 5.1.1 Overview

The summary below shows the available digital and analogue I/O modules, counters etc. for the PCD2 series:

Туре	Des- igna-	No. I/Os	Description	Input/output signal range	Page
	tion	or mod		elgilai railge	

#### PCD2 digital input modules

5					
PCD2.E110	81	8	8 inputs 8 ms	24 VDC	5-9
PCD2.E111	81	8	8 inputs 0.2 ms	24 VDC	5-9
PCD2.E112	81	8	8 inputs 9 ms	12 VDC	5-9
PCD2.E116	81	8	8 inputs 0.2 ms	5 VDC	5-9
PCD2.E160	16 I	16	16 inputs 8 ms, connection via 34-pole ribbon connector	24 VDC	5-11
PCD2.E161	16 I	16	16 inputs 0.2 ms, connection via 34-pole ribbon connector	24 VDC	5-11
PCD2.E165	16 I	16	16 inputs 8 ms, spring terminal con- nection	24 VDC	5-14
PCD2.E166	16	16	16 inputs 0.2 ms, spring terminal connection	24 VDC	5-14

#### PCD2 digital input modules, electrically isolated <sup>1</sup>)

PCD2.E500	6 I	6	6 inputs	100240 VAC	5-17
PCD2.E610	81	8	8 inputs 10 ms, electrically isolated	24 VDC	5-19
PCD2.E611	81	8	8 inputs 0.2 ms, electrically isolated	24 VDC	5-19
PCD2.E613	81	8	8 inputs 9 ms, electrically isolated	48 VDC	5-19
PCD2.E616	8 I	8	8 inputs 0.2 ms, electrically isolated	5 VDC	5-19

### PCD2 digital output modules

PCD2.A300	6 O	6	6 outputs 2 A	1032 VDC	5-22
PCD2.A400	8 O	8	8 outputs 0.5 A	532 VDC	5-24
PCD2.A460	8 O	8	8 outputs 0.5 A, electrically isolated	1032 VDC	5-26
PCD2.A465	16 O	16	16 outputs 0.5 A, spring terminal con- nection	1032 VDC	5-29

#### PCD2 digital output modules, electrically isolated

PCD2.A200	40	4	4 make contacts 2 A	250 VAC 50 VDC	5-32
PCD2.A210	40	4	4 break contacts 2 A	250 VAC	5-34
FCD2.A210	40	4	4 Dieak contacts 2 A	50 VDC	5-54
PCD2.A220	6 O	6	6 make contacts 2 A	250 VAC	5-36
				50 VDC	
PCD2.A250	8 O	8	8 make contacts 2 A	48 VAC	5-38
				50 VDC	
PCD2.A410	8 O	8	8 outputs 0.5 A, electrically isolated <sup>1</sup> )	532 VDC	5-40

1) galvanic separation of outputs to PCD, the channels themselves are not separated against each other

Type     Des- igna- tion     No. I/Os     Description     Input/output signal range	Page
---	------

#### PCD2 digital, combined I/O modules

•					
PCD2.B100	21 +	8	2 inputs, 2 outputs, 4 selectable as	24 VDC	5-43
	20 +		inputs or outputs	532 VDC	
	4I/O			24 VDC	

#### PCD2 multi-functional I/O modules

PCD2.G400	10 digital inputs	24 VDC	5-47
	2 analogue inputs 10 bit	010 V	
	6 analogue inputs 10 bit	Pt/Ni 1000	
	8 digital outputs	24 VDC	
	6 analogue outputs 8 bit	010 VDC	
PCD2.G410	16 digital inputs	24 VDC	5-48
	4 analogue inputs 10 bit	I/U/T	
	4 relay outputs	250 VAC	
	4 analogue outputs 8 bit	U/I	

### PCD2 analogue input modules

PCD2.W100	41	4	Analogue inputs 12 bit	010 V, -10+10 V	5-51
PCD2.W105	41	4	Analogue inputs 12 bit	0+20 mA -200 mA -20+20 mA	5-51
PCD2.W110	41	4	Analogue inputs 12 bit	Pt100	5-54
PCD2.W111	41	4	Analogue inputs 12 bit	Ni 100	5-54
PCD2.W112	41	4	Analogue inputs 12 bit	Pt1000	5-54
PCD2.W113	41	4	Analogue inputs 12 bit	Ni 1000	5-54
PCD2.W114	41	4	Analogue inputs 12 bit	Pt100	5-54
PCD2.W200	81	8	8 analogue inputs 10 bit	010 V	5-59
PCD2.W210	81	8	8 analogue inputs 10 bit	020 mA	5-59
PCD2.W220	81	8	8 analogue inputs 10 bit	Pt/Ni 1000	5-59
PCD2.W220Z02	81	8	8 analogue inputs 10 bit	NTC 10	5-59
PCD2.W220Z12	81	8	8 analogue inputs 10 bit	4×0…10 V 4×Pt/Ni 1000	5-59
PCD2.W300	81	8	8 analogue inputs 12 bit	010 V	5-64
PCD2.W310	81	8	8 analogue inputs 12 bit	020 mA	5-64
PCD2.W340	81	8	8 analogue inputs 12 bit, jumper selectable	010 V, 02,5 V 020 mA, Pt/Ni 1000	5-64
PCD2.W350	8 I	8	8 analogue inputs 12 bit	Pt/Ni 100	5-64
PCD2.W360	81	8	8 analogue inputs 12 bit, resolution < 0.1 °C	Pt1000	5-64

#### PCD2 analogue input modules, electrically isolated <sup>1</sup>)

	•		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
PCD2.W305	71	7	7 analogue inputs 12 bit	010 V	5-70
PCD2.W315	71	7	7 analogue inputs 12 bit	020 mA	5-70
PCD2.W325	71	7	7 analogue inputs 12 bit	-10+10 V	5-70

1) galvanic separation of outputs to PCD, the channels themselves are not separated against each other

Туре	Des- igna- tion	No. I/Os or	Description	Input/output signal range	Page
		mod			

#### PCD2 analogue output modules

PCD2.W400	40	4	4 analogue outputs 8 bit	010 V	5-87
PCD2.W410	4 O	4	4 analogue outputs 8 bit, jumper selectable	010 V, 020 mA, 420 mA	5-87
PCD2.W600	40	4	4 analogue outputs 12 bit	010 V	5-91
PCD2.W610	4 0	4	4 analogue outputs 12 bit, jumper selectable	010 V, -10 V+10 V 020 mA, 420 mA, Pt 1000	5-91

#### PCD2 analogue output modules, electrically isolated <sup>1</sup>)

PCD2.W605	6 O	6	6 analogue outputs 10 bit	010 V	5-96
PCD2.W615	40	4	4 analogue outputs 10 bit	020 mA	5-96
PCD2.W615	6 O	6	6 analogue outputs 10 bit	-10+10 V	5-96

#### PCD2 analogue combined input/output modules

PCD2.W500	2l + 20		2 analogue inputs 12 bit + 2 analogue outputs 12 bit	0…10 V, -10…+10 V	5-76
PCD2.W510	2I + 2O	4	2 analogue inputs 12 bit + 2 analogue outputs 12 bit	0+20 mA -20+20 mA	5-76

#### PCD2 analogue combined input/output modules, electrically isolated 1)

PCD2.W525	4 E	4	4 analogue inputs 14 bit	010 V,	5-81
				0(4)20 mA	
				Pt500/1000,	
				Ni 1000	
	+ 2 A		+ 2 analogue outputs 12 bit	010 V,	
				0(4)20 mA	

#### PCD2 weighing modules

PCD2.W710	11	1-channel weighing module for 4/6- wire weighing cells	5-100
PCD2.W720	21	2-channel weighing module for 4/6- wire weighing cells	5-100

### PCD2 thermocouple modules

PCD2.W745 4 I	4	Thermocouple module for J, K thermocouples <sup>2</sup> )	6-98	5-101
---------------	---	---	------	-------

1) Galvanic separation of outputs to PCD, channels themselves not separated

2) Non-pluggable cage clamp terminals

Туре	Des- igna- tion	I/Os	Description	Input/output signal range	Page
	lion	or			
		mod			

#### PCCD2 fast counting I/O modules

	V		
PCD2.H100		Counting module up to 20 kHz	5-103
PCD2.H110		General purpose module up to 100 kHz	5-108

#### PCD2 SSI encoder modules

PCD2.H150		SSI interface module	5-110
-----------	--	----------------------	-------

#### PCD2 Positioning modules for stepping motors

	<u> </u>		
PCD2.H210		Motion control module for stepper motors	5-114

### Positioning modules for servo-drives

•		
PCD2.H310	Motion control module for servo-motors 1-axis encoder 24 VDC	5-119
PCD2.H311	Same as H310, but 1-axis encoder 5 VDC	5-119
PCD2.H320	Motion control module for servo-drives 2-axis with encoder 24 VDC	5-123
PCD2.H322	Same as H320, but 1-axis (slave operation)	5-123
PCD2.H325	Motion control module for servo-drives, 2-axis with 5 V and SSI absolute value encoder	5-123
PCD2.H327	Same as H325, but 1-axis (slave operation)	5-123

### 5.1.2 Outphased I/O-moduels PCD2

Article	Active	Not recommended for	Outphased			
		new projects	(no longer produced)			
PCD2.A200	×					
PCD2.A210	×					
PCD2.A220	×					
PCD2.A250	×					
PCD2.A300	×					
PCD2.A400	×					
PCD2.A460	×					
PCD2.A465	×					
PCD2.A410	×					
PCD2.B100	×					
PCD2.G400	×					
PCD2.G410	×					
PCD2.E110	×					
PCD2.E111	×					
PCD2.E112	×					
PCD2.E116	×					
PCD2.E160	×					
PCD2.E161	×					
PCD2.E165	×					
PCD2.E166	×					
PCD2.E500	×					
PCD2.E610	×					
PCD2.E611	×					
PCD2.E613	×					
PCD2.E616	×					
PCD2.H100	×					
PCD2.H110	×					
PCD2.H150	×					
PCD2.H210	×					
PCD2.H310	×					
PCD2.H311	×					
PCD2.H320	×					
PCD2.H322	×					
PCD2.H325	×					
PCD2.H327	×					
PCD2.H322	×					
PCD2.H325	×					
PCD2.H327	×					
PCD2.W100			×			
PCD2.W105			×			
PCD2.W110			×			

Article	Active	Not recommended for	Outphased
		new projects	(no longer produced)
PCD2.W111			×
PCD2.W112			×
PCD2.W113			×
PCD2.W114			×
PCD2.W200	×		
PCD2.W210	×		
PCD2.W220	×		
PCD2.W220Z02	×		
PCD2.W220Z12	×		
PCD2.W300	×		
PCD2.W305	×		
PCD2.W310	×		
PCD2.W315	×		
PCD2.W325	×		
PCD2.W340	×		
PCD2.W350	×		
PCD2.W360	×		
PCD2.W525	×		
PCD2.W400	×		
PCD2.W410	×		
PCD2.W500			×
PCD2.W510			×
PCD2.W600	×		
PCD2.W610	×		
PCD2.W605	×		
PCD2.W615	×		
PCD2.W625	×		
PCD2.W710			×
PCD2.W720	×		
PCD2.W745	×		

5

Type PCD2	Maximal internal current consumption I from +5 V [mA]	Maximal internal current consumption I from +V [mA]	Maximal external current consumption at 24 V, I [mA]
E11x	24		8 inputs, 6 mA/input
E16x	72		16 inputs, 4 mA/input
E500	1		6 inputs, 10…12 mA/input
E61x	24		8 inputs, 5 mA/input
A200	15		32 mA <sup>1)</sup>
A220	20		48 mA <sup>1)</sup>
A251	25		64 mA <sup>1)</sup>
A300	20		Load current
A400	25		Load current
A410	24		Load current
A46x	74		Load current
B100	25		Load current
W200/210	8	5	
W220	8	16	
W300/310	8	5	
W3x5	60	0	
W340/360	8	20	
W350	8	30	
W4x0	1	30	W410 100 mA <sup>2)</sup>
W5x0	200		
W525	40		Load current
W600	4	20	
W605/625	110		
W610	110		100 mA <sup>2)</sup>
W615	55		90 mA
W720	60	100	
W745	200		
H100/H110	90		CCO output: load current
H150	25		Load current
H210	85		Load current
H310/H311	140		max. 15 mA
H320/H322	230	20	Load current
H325/H327	250	20	Load current

### 5.1.3 Power consumption of PCD2 input/output modules

1) Coil resistance of the relay 3 kOhm

2) Basic consumption 20 mA, plus 0..20 mA per output

### 5.1.4 Maximal current consumption from base units

Base unit	internal 5 V-Bus	internal +V-Bus
PCD1	750 mA	100 mA
PCD2.M110/M120 (before hardware version H)	1100 mA	200 mA
PCD2.M110/M120	1600 mA	200 mA
PCD2.M150/M170	1600 mA	200 mA
PCD2.M480	2000 mA	200 mA

### 5.2 Digital input modules

PCD2.E110	8 inputs, 24 VDC, 8 ms
PCD2.E111	8 inputs, 24 VDC, 0.2 ms
PCD2.E112	8 inputs, 12 VDC, 9 ms
PCD2.E116	8 inputs, 5 VDC, 0.2 ms
PCD2.E160	16 inputs, 24 VDC, 8 ms, connector
PCD2.E161	16 inputs, 24 VDC, 0.2 ms, connection via 34-pole ribbon connector
PCD2.E165	16 inputs, 24 VDC, 8 ms, spring terminal connection
PCD2.E166	16 inputs, 24 VDC, 0.2 ms, spring terminal connection

### **Definition of input signals**

for 5 VDC	for 12 VDC	for 24 VDC
PCD2.E116	PCD2.E112	PCD2.E110, PCD2.E111, PCD2.E160E166
7 Vbc 5 Vbc 1 Vbc 0 Vbc -7 Vbc	15 Vpc 12 Vpc 7.5 Vpc 2.5 Vpc 0 Vpc 0 Vpc 0	30 Vbc 24 Vbc 15 Vbc 5 Vbc 0 Vbc 0 Vbc -30 Vbc



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

### PCD2.E110, PCD2.E111, PCD2.E112 and PCD2.E116

### 5.2.1 PCD2.E11x, 8 digital inputs

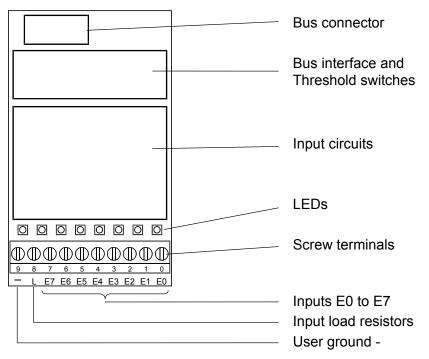
#### Application

Low-cost input module for source or sink operation with 8 inputs, electrically connected. Suitable for most electronic and electromechanical switching elements at 24 VDC. The PCD2.E111 differs from the PCD2.E110 in its shorter input delay, typically 0.2 ms.

#### **Technical data**

Number of inp	uts:	8 electrically connected,
		source or sink operation
Input voltage	E110 :	24 VDC (1530 VDC) smoothed or pulsed
	E111 :	24 VDC (1530 VDC) smoothed, max. 10% residual ripple
	E112 :	12 VDC (7.515 VDC) smoothed, max. 10% residual ripple
	E116 :	5 VDC (17 VDC) smoothed, max. 10 % residual ripple
	Special :	other values on request
Input current:		6 mA at 24 VDC
Input delay	E110 : E111 : E112 : E116:	typically 8 ms typically 0.2 ms typically 9 ms typically 0.2 ms
Resistance to acc. to IEC 80		2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal curren (from +5 V bus	t consumption:	124 mA typically 12 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)		0 mA
External currer	nt consumption:	max. 48 mA (all inputs=1) at 24 VDC
Terminals:		Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

### LEDs and connection terminals

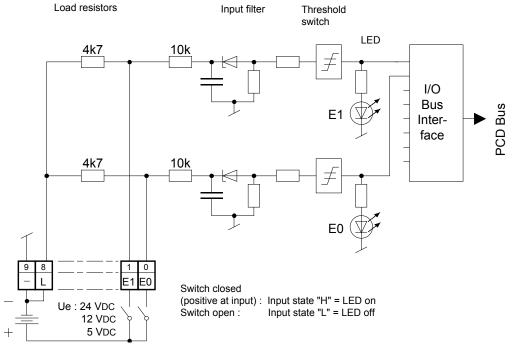


### PCD2.E110, PCD2.E111, PCD2.E112 and PCD2.E116

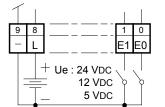
#### Input circuits and terminal designation

Depending on external wiring, this module may be used for source or sink operation.

### Source operation (positive logic):



Sink operation (negative logic):



Switch closed (negative at input) : Input state "L" = LED off Switch open : Input state "H" = LED on



Watchdog: This module can be used on all base addresses; there is no interaction with the watchdog on the CPUs. For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

### 5.2.2 PCD2.E160/161, 16 digital inputs, ribbon cable connector

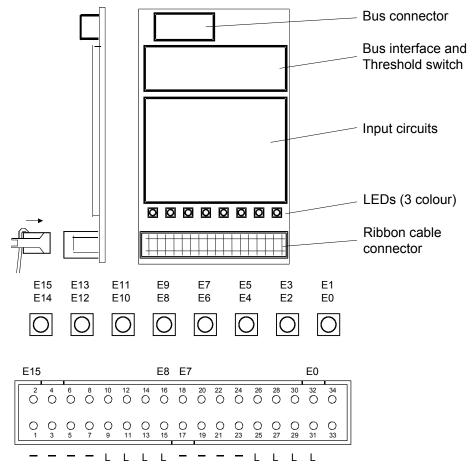
#### Application

Low-cost input module for source or sink operation with 16 inputs, electrically connected. Suitable for most electronic and electromechanical switching elements at 24 VDC. The PCD2.E161 differs from the PCD2.E160 in its shorter input delay, typically 0.2 ms.

#### **Technical data**

Number of inputs:		16 electrically connected,			
		source or sink operation			
Input voltage	E160:	24 VDC (1530 VDC) smoothed or pulsed			
	E161:	24 VDC (1530 VDC) smoothed max. 10% residual ripple			
Input current:		4 mA per input at 24 VDC			
Input delay	E160:	typically 8 ms			
	E161:	typically 0.2 ms			
Resistance to in	nterference:	2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)			
acc. to IEC 100	0-4-4				
Internal current	consumption:	172 mA			
(from +5 V bus)	)	typically 36 mA			
Internal current	consumption:	0 mA			
(from V+ bus)					
External curren	t consumption	max. 64 mA (all inputs="1") at 24 VDC			
Terminals:		34-pole ribbon connector			

#### LEDs and connection terminals



LED	(	C		О		C		C		C		C		0		C
	E0	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11	E12	E13	E14	E15
off	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
red	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
green	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
yellow	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

### For every 2 inputs, a 3-colour LED is fitted:

Saia-Burgess Controls provides a wide range of pre-configured cables with a 34-pole ribbon connector at one or both ends.

These connection cables can be plugged at one end into the PCD2.E160 I/O module and at the other end into an I/O terminal adapter.

The following adapters are obtainable from Saia-Burgess Controls: terminal adapters for connecting 3-wire sensors to individual terminals for Signal, Plus and Minus; terminal adapters for connecting 16 I/Os with and without LED and relay interface; and terminal adapters with changeover contacts for signal conversion for digital output modules.



Further information can be found in the Manual on *"System cables and connection system"* 26/792.

The following materials can be ordered from '3M':

•	Socket connector 34-pole	Туре 3414-6600
•	(Metal strain relief) *)	Type 3448-2034

• (Handle for socket connector 34-pole) \*) Type 3490-3

Matching cables can be ordered in reels from '3M':

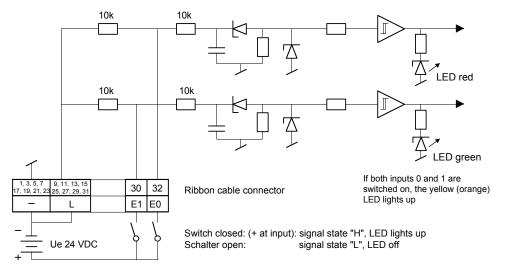
- Ribbon cable 34-pole, grey with pin 1 identification Type 3770/34 or 3801/34
  Round cable 34-pole,
- grey with pin 1 identification Type 3759/34
  \*) optional

5

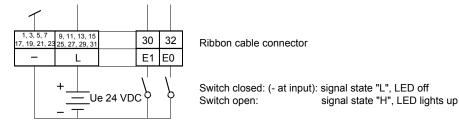
### Input circuits and terminal designation

Depending on external wiring, this module may be used for source or sink operation.

### Source operation (positive logic):



### Sink operation (negative logic):



Watchdog: This module can interact with the watchdog; if it is used on base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), the last input with address 255 (or 511 for the PCD2.M17x) cannot be used.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

# 5.2.3 PCD2.E165/166, 16 digital inputs, spring terminal connectors

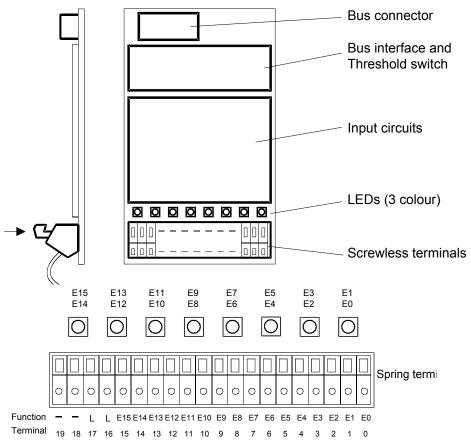
#### Application

Low-cost input module for source or sink operation with 16 inputs, electrically connected. Suitable for most electronic and electromechanical switching elements at 24 VDC. The PCD2.E166 differs from the PCD2.E165 in its shorter input delay, typically 0.2 ms.

#### **Technical data**

Number of inpu	uts:	16 electrically connected,					
		source or sink operation					
Input voltage	E165:	24 VDC (1530 VDC) smoothed or pulsed					
	E166:	24 VDC (1530 VDC) smoothed max. 10% residual ripple					
Input current:		4 mA per input at 24 VDC					
Input delay	E165:	typically 8 ms					
	E166:	typically 0.2 ms					
Resistance to i	nterference:	2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)					
acc. to IEC 100	00-4-4						
Internal curren	t consumption:	172 mA					
(from +5 V bus	5)	typically 36 mA					
Internal curren	t consumption:	0 mA					
(from V+ bus)							
External currer	nt consumption	max. 64 mA (all inputs=1) at 24 VDC					
Terminals:		Spring terminal connection (not pluggable),					
		for wires up to max. 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (1 × AWG 20)					

#### LEDs and connection terminals



# PCD2.E165/166

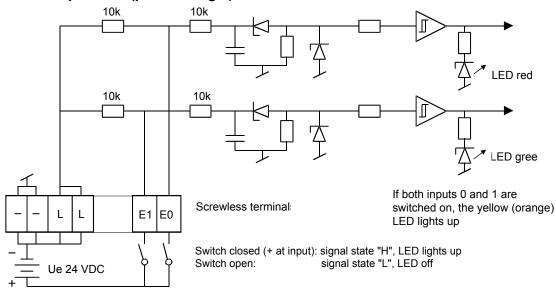
LED	[	C		С		C		O		C	[	C	[	0		0
	E0	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11	E12	E13	E14	E15
off	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
red	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
green	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
yellow	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

# For every 2 inputs, a 3-colour LED is fitted:

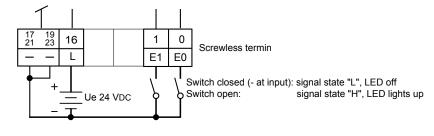
# Input circuits and terminal designation

Depending on external wiring, this module may be used for source or sink operation.

#### Source operation (positive logic):



### Sink operation (negative logic):





internal connected, may be used as "distributor", together max. 500 mA !



Watchdog: This module can interact with the watchdog; if it is used on base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), the last input with address 255 (or 511 for the PCD2.M17x) cannot be used.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

5

#### Digital input modules, electrically isolated

#### **5.3 Digital input modules, electrically isolated**

PCD2.E500	6 inputs for 115 - 230 VAC
PCD2.E610	8 inputs 24 VDC, 10 ms
PCD2.E611	8 inputs 24 VDC, 0.2 ms
PCD2.E613	8 inputs 48 VDC, 9 ms
PCD2.E616	8 inputs 5 VDC, 0.2 ms,

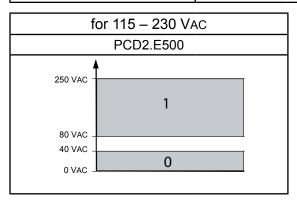


Electrical isolation of outputs to the PCD.

The channels are not isolated from each other.

### Definition of input signals

for 5 VDC	for 24 VDC	for 48 VDC				
PCD2.E616	PCD2.E610, PCD2E611	PCD2.E613				
7 Vbc 5 Vbc 1 2.5 Vbc 1 Vbc 0 Vbc 0	30 Voc 24 Voc 15 Voc 5 Voc 0 Voc 0 Voc	60 Vbc 48 Vbc 10 Vbc 0 Vbc 0 Vbc				
-7 V <sub>DC</sub>	-30 Vpc	-60 Vpc				



### Installation instructions

For reasons of safety it is not permissible to connect low voltages (up to 50 V) and higher voltages (50...250 V) to the same module.

If a PCD module is connected to a higher voltage (50...250 V), approved components for this voltage must be used for all elements that are electrically connected to the system.

Using higher voltage (50...250 V), all connections to the relay contacts must be connected on the same circuit, i.e. in such a way that they are all protected against one AC phase by one common fuse. Each load circuit may also be protected individually.



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.3.1 PCD2.E500, 6 digital inputs for 115 - 230 VAC

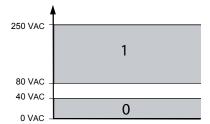
### Application

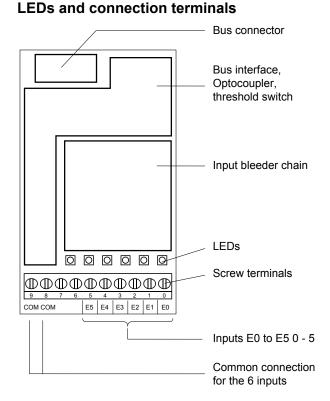
Module with 6 electrically isolated inputs for alternating current. The inputs are set up for source operation and **have one common** "**COM**" terminal. Only the positive half-wave of the alternating current is used.

# **Technical data**

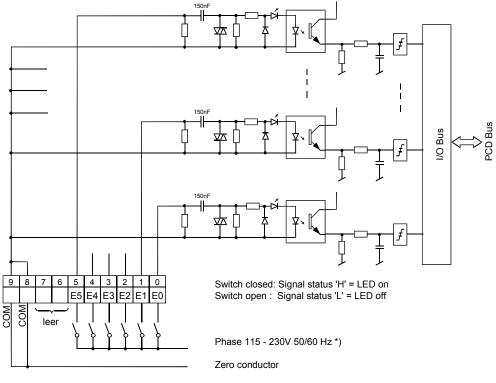
Number of inputs	6 electrically isolated from the CPU,
	Source operation,
	all inputs to the module in the same phase
Input voltage	115/230 V 50/60 Hz, sinusoidal
	(80 to 250 VAC)
Input current	115 VAC: 56 mA (wattless current)
	230 VAC: 1012 mA (wattless current)
Input delay	
switch-on:	typically 10 ms; max. 20 ms
switch-off:	typically 20 ms; max. 30 ms
LED	supplied directly from input current
Resistance to interference acc. to	4 kV under direct coupling
IEC 801-4	2 kV under capacitive coupling
	(whole trunk group)
Electrical isolation voltage	2000 VAC, 1 min
Electrical isolation resistance	100 MOhm / 500 VDC
Optocoupler isolation voltage	2.5 kV
	Galvanic separation of outputs to PCD.
	The channels themselves not are separated.
Internal current consumption:	< 1 mA
(from +5 V bus)	
Internal current consumption:	0 mA
(from V+ bus)	
External current consumption:	
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

Switch on/off level:





#### Input circuits and terminal designation



 $^{\ast})$  or interchangeable, if the rules permit this



# 5.3.2 PCD2.E61x, 8 digital inputs, electrically isolated

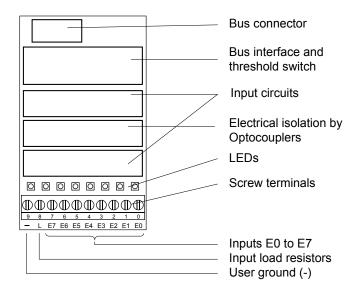
#### Application

Input module for source or sink operation with 8 inputs, electrically isolated by optocoupler. Suitable for most electronic and electromechanical switching elements at 24 VDC. The PCD2.E611 differs from the PCD2.E610 in its shorter input delay, typically 0.2 ms.

#### **Technical data**

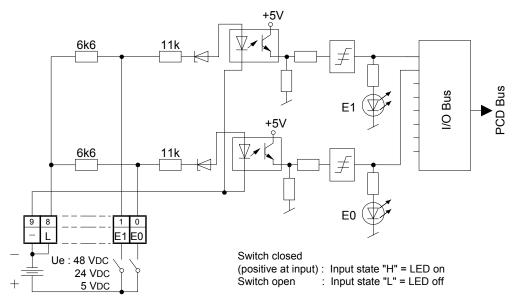
Number of inputs:			<ul> <li>8 electrically isolated by optocoupler, source or sink operation, all inputs to the module in the same phase</li> </ul>									
Input voltage	E610: E611: E613: E616:	24 VDC (1530 VDC) smoothed or pulsed 24 VDC (1530 VDC) smoothed max. 10% residual ripple 48 VDC (3060 VDC) smoothed max. 10% residual ripple 5 VDC (7.515 VDC) smoothed max. 10% residual ripple										
Supply voltage: for source operation: for sink operation:				E610: 15 V 18 V	E611: 15 V 18 V	E613: 30 V 36 V	E616: 3 V 3.6 V					
Input current: (at input voltage for source opera for sink operation	ation: on:			E610: (24 VDC) 5 mA 3.7 mA	5 mA Ó	E613: (48 VDC) 2 mA 1.5 mA	E616: (5 VDC) 8.4 mA 6.2mA					
Input delay (0-1	/1-0):	on. off.		E610: 10 ms 10 ms	E611: 0.2 ms 1.0 ms	E613: 9 ms 9 ms	E616: 0.2 ms 1.0 ms					
Resistance to interference: acc. to IEC 801-4			4 kV under direct coupling 2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)									
Electrical isolati Optocoupler iso		1000 VAC, 1 min. 2.5 kV										
		Galvanic separation of outputs to PCD. The channels themselves not are separated.										
	Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)			124 mA typ. 12 mA								
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)			0 mA									
External current consumption:			max. 40 mA (all inputs=1) at 24 VDC, (source operation), max. 18 mA (sink operation)									
			Pluggable 10-pole spring terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>									

#### LEDs and connection terminals

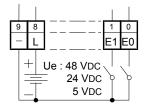


# Input circuits and terminal designation

Depending on external wiring, this module may be used for source or sink operation. **Source operation (positive logic):** 



### Sink operation (negative logic):



Switch closed (negative at input) : Input state "H" = LED off Switch open : Input state "L" = LED on



#### Digital output modules

### 5.4 Digital output modules

PCD2.A300	6 outputs 2 A, 1032 VDC
PCD2.A400	8 outputs 0.5 A, 1032 VDC
PCD2.A460	16 outputs 0.5 A, 10…32 VDC
PCD2.A465	16 outputs 0.5 A, 1032 VDC



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.4.1 PCD2.A300, 6 digital outputs for 2 A each

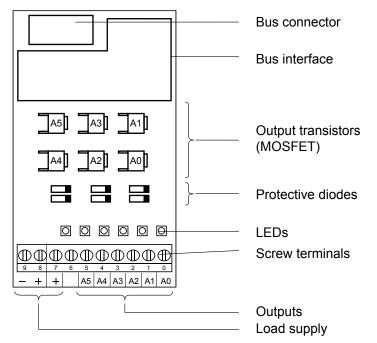
#### Application

Low cost output module with 6 transistor outputs 5 mA...2 A, without short-circuit protection. The individual circuits are electrically connected; the voltage range is 10...32 VDC.

# **Technical data**

Number of outputs:	6, electrically connected
· · · · · ·	
Output current:	5 mA2 A (leakage current max. 0.1 mA)
Total current per module:	6 × 2 A = 12 A (on 100% duty cycle)
Operating mode:	Source operation (positive switching)
Voltage range:	1032 VDC, smoothed
	1025 VDC, pulsed
Voltage drop:	0.2 V at 2 A
Output delay:	Switch-on delay <1 µs
	Switch-off delay <200 µs
	with inductive loads the delay is longer, because of the
	protective diode.
Isolation voltage:	1000 VAC, 1 min
Resistance to interference:	4 kV under direct coupling
acc. to IEC 801-4	2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption:	120 mA
(from +5 V bus)	typically 12 mA
Internal current consumption:	0 mA
(from V+ bus)	
External current consumption:	Load current
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

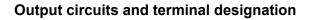
### LEDs and connection terminals

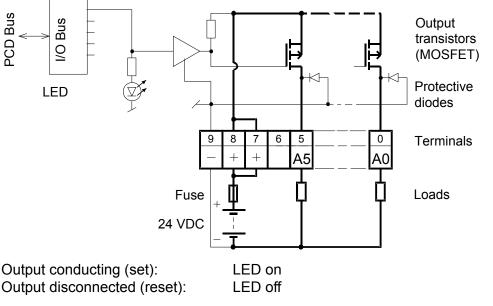


5

PCD2.A300

5





**Fuse:**It is recommended that each module should be separately protected with a fast-blow (S) fuse of max. 12.5 A.



# 5.4.2 PCD2.A400, 8 digital outputs for 0.5 A each

# Application

Low cost output module with 8 transistor outputs 5...500 mA, without short circuit protection. For non-isolated circuits in the voltage range 5...32 VDC.

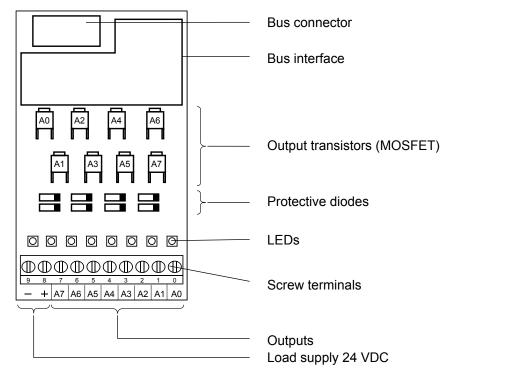
Technical data (for version "B")\*

Number of outputs:	8, electrically connected
Output current:	5500 mA (leakage current max. 0,1 mA)
	Within the voltage range 524 VDC, the load resistance
	should be at least 48 $\Omega$
Total current per module:	4 A on 100 % duty cycle
Operating mode:	Source operation (positive switching)
Voltage range:	532 VDC, smoothed
	1025 VDC, pulsed
Voltage drop:	≤ 0.4 V at 0.5 A
Output delay:	Switch-on delay typically 10 µs
	Switch-off delay typically 50 µs
	(ohmic load 5500 mA), longer with inductive load, be-
	cause of the protective diode.
Resistance to interference:	4 kV under direct coupling
acc. to IEC 801-4	2 kV under capacitive coupling
	(whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption:	125 mA
(from +5 V bus)	typically 15 mA
Internal current consumption:	0 mA
(from V+ bus)	
External current consumption:	Load current
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

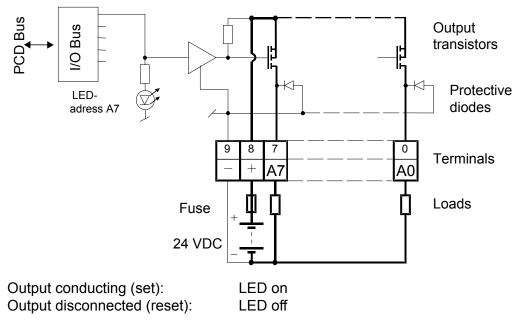
\* Version "B" available since February 1995

(Version "A" was fitted with bipolar transistors. These had a shorter recovery time, but also a higher residual voltage, resulting in a restriction on 100% loading)

#### LEDs and connection terminals



### Output circuits and terminal designation



**Fuse:**It is recommended that each module should be separately protected with a fast-blow (S) 4 A fuse



# 5.4.3 PCD2.A460, 16 digital outputs for 0.5 A each, with ribbon connector

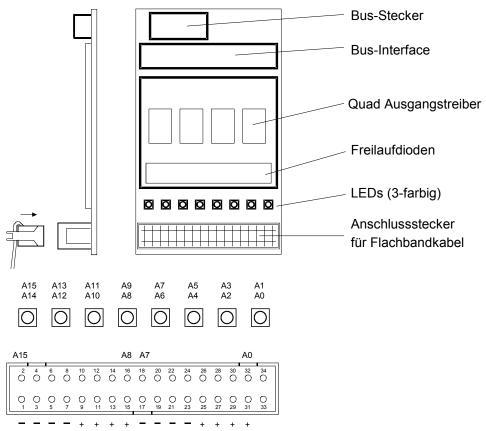
#### Application

Low cost output module with 16 transistor outputs 5...500 mA, with short-circuit protection. The individual circuits are electrically connected; the voltage range is 10...32 VDC.

# **Technical data**

Number of outputs:	16, electrically connected
Output current:	5500 mA (leakage current max. 0,1 mA)
	Within the voltage range 524 VDC, the
	load resistance should be at least 48 $\Omega$
Short circuit protection	yes
Total current per module:	8 A on 100% duty cycle
Operating mode:	Source operation (positive switching)
Voltage range:	1032 VDC, smoothed, max. 10% residual ripple
Voltage drop:	max. 0.3 V at 0.5 A
Output delay:	typically 50 µs, max. 100 µs for resistive load
Resistance to interference:	4 kV under direct coupling
acc. to IEC 801-4	2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption:	max 74 mA (all outputs = "1")
(from +5 V bus)	typically 40 mA
Internal current consumption:	0 mA
(from V+ bus)	
External current consumption:	Load current
Terminals:	34-pole ribbon cable connector

### LEDs and connection terminals



LED	[	C		О		O		0		0		C	[	0		0
	A0	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15
off	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
red	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
green	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
yellow	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

#### For every 2 inputs, a 3-colour LED is fitted:

Saia-Burgess Controls provides a wide range of pre-configured cables with a 34-pole ribbon connector at one or both ends.

These connection cables can be plugged at one end into the PCD2.E460 I/O module and at the other end into an I/O terminal adapter.

The following adapters are obtainable from Saia-Burgess Controls: terminal adapters for connecting 3-wire sensors to individual terminals for Signal, Plus and Minus; terminal adapters for connecting 16 I/Os with and without LED and relay interface; and terminal adapters with changeover contacts for signal conversion for digital output modules.



Further information can be found in the Manual on "System cables and connection system" 26/792.

The for

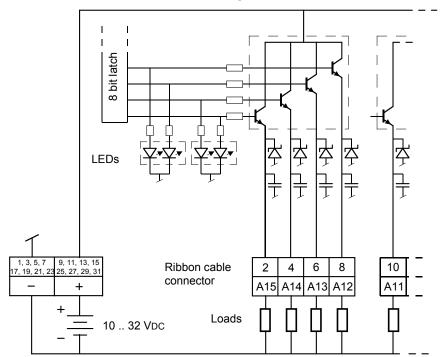
The following materials can be ordered from '3M':

- Socket connector 34-pole Type 3414-6600
- (Metal strain relief) \*) Type 3448-2034
- (Handle for socket connector 34-pole) \*) Type 3490-3

Matching cables can be ordered in reels from '3M':

- Ribbon cable 34-pole, grey with pin 1 identification Type 3770/34 or 3801/34
  Round cable 34-pole,
- grey with pin 1 identification Type 3759/34

\*) optional



Output circuits and terminal designation

Watchdog: This module can interact with the watchdog; if it is used on base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), the last input with address 255 (or 511 for the PCD2.M17x) cannot be used.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

# 5.4.4 PCD2.A465, 16 digital outputs, for 0.5 A each

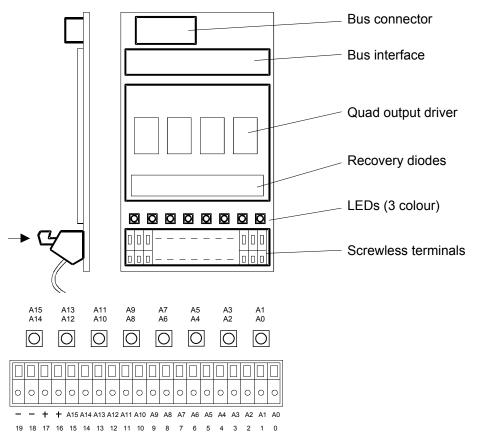
#### Application

Low cost output module with 16 transistor outputs 5...500 mA, with short-circuit protection. The individual circuits are electrically connected; the voltage range is 10...32 VDC.

#### **Technical data**

Number of outputs:	16, electrically connected
Output current:	5500 mA (leakage current max. 0,1 mA) Within the voltage range 1024 VDC, the load resistance should be at least 48 $\Omega$
Short circuit protection	yes
Total current per module:	8 A on 100 % duty cycle
Operating mode:	Source operation (positive switching)
Voltage range:	1032 VDC, smoothed, max. 10% residual ripple
Voltage drop:	max. 0.3 V at 0.5 A
Output delay:	typically 50 μs, max. 100 μs for resistive load
Resistance to interference: acc. to IEC 801-4	4 kV under direct coupling 2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	max 74 mA (all outputs = "1") typically 40 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	0 mA
External current consumption:	Load current
Terminals:	Spring terminal connection (not pluggable), for wires up to max. 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (1 × AWG 20)

### LEDs and connection terminals



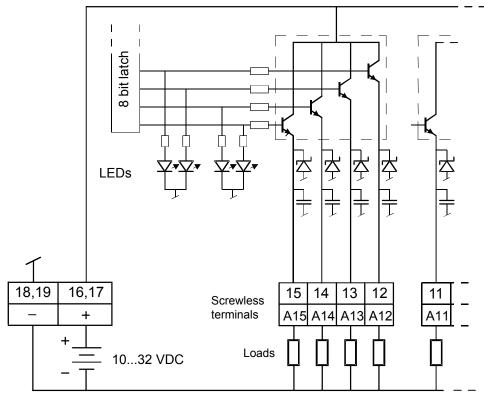
#### PCD2.A465

5

LED	(	C		О		O		0		0		C		0		0
	A0	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15
off	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
red	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
green	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
yellow	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

# For every 2 outputs, a 3-colour LED is fitted:

# Output circuits and terminal designation





Watchdog: This module can interact with the watchdog; if it is used on base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), the last input with address 255 (or 511 for the PCD2.M17x) cannot be used.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

#### Digital output modules, electrically isolated

PCD2.A200	4 make contacts 2 A, 250 VAC   50 VDC
PCD2.A210	4 break contacts 2 A, 250 VAC   50 VDC
PCD2.A220	6 make contacts 2 A, 250 VAC   50 VDC
PCD2.A250	8 make contacts 2 A, 48 VAC   50 VDC pluggable 14-pole screw terminal block
PCD2.A410	8 digital outputs 0.5 A each, 5…32 VDC, electrically isolated against PCD2 bus

#### 5.5 Digital output modules, electrically isolated

#### Installation instructions

For reasons of safety it is not permissible to connect low voltages (up to 50 V) and higher voltages (50...250 V) to the same module.

If a PCD module is connected to a higher voltage (50...250 V), approved components for this voltage must be used for all elements that are electrically connected to the system.

Using higher voltage (50...250 V), all connections to the relay contacts must be connected on the same circuit, i.e. in such a way that they are all protected against one AC phase by one common fuse. Each load circuit may also be protected individually.



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.



In the appendix, Chapter A.4 relay contacts, are calculation data and wiring suggestions for the relay contacts. These data should be absolutely considered for safe switching and a long life span of the relays.

#### 5.5.1 PCD2.A200, 4 relays with make contacts, with contact protection

#### Application

The module contains 4 relays with normally-open contacts for direct or alternating current up to 2 A, 250 VAC. The contacts are protected by a varistor and an RC element. The module is especially suited wherever perfectly isolated AC switching circuits with infrequent switching have to be controlled.

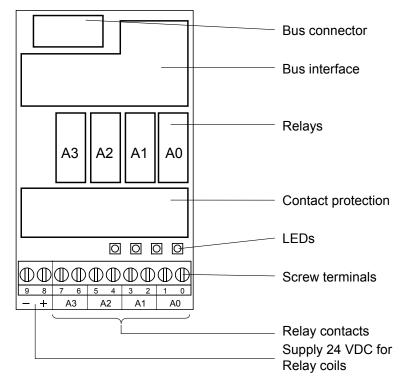
#### **Technical data**

Number of outputs:	4, electrically isolated make contacts
Type of relay (typical):	RE 030024, SCHRACK
Switching capacity: (contact lifetime)	$ \begin{array}{lll} 2 \ A, \ 250 \ VAC \ AC1 & 0.7 \times 10^6 \ operations \\ 1 \ A, \ 250 \ VAC \ AC11 & 1.0 \times 10^6 \ operations \\ 2 \ A, \ 50 \ VDC \ DC1 & 0.3 \times 10^6 \ operations \ ^3) \\ 1 \ A, \ 24 \ VDC \ DC11 & 0.1 \times 10^6 \ operations \ ^{1/3)} \\ \end{array} $
Relay coil supply: 2)	nominal 24 VDC smoothed or pulsed, 8 mA per relay coil
Voltage tolerance, dependent on ambient temperature:	20°C: 17.035 VDC 30°C: 19.535 VDC 40°C: 20.532 VDC 50°C: 21.530 VDC
Output delay:	typically 5 ms bei 24 VDC
Resistance to interference: acc. to IEC 801-4	4 kV under direct coupling 2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	115 mA typically 10 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	0 mA
External current consumption:	max. 32 mA
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
<ol> <li>With external protective diode</li> <li>With reverse voltage protection</li> <li>These ratings are not UL-listed</li> </ol>	

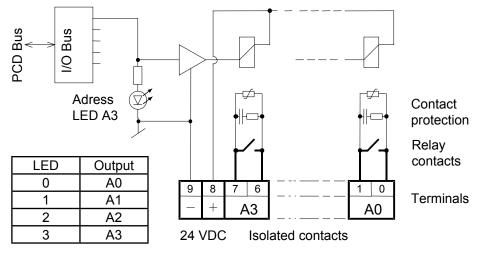


In the appendix, Chapter A.4 relay contacts, are calculation data and wiring suggestions for the relay contacts. These data should be absolutely considered for safe switching and a long life span of the relays.

# LEDs and connection terminals



### Output circuits and terminal designation



Relay energized (contact closed): LED on Relay reset (contact open): LED off 24 VDC must be connected to the +/- terminals.

With an open relay contact, the current leakage through the contact protection is **0.7 mA** (at 230 V / 50 Hz). This should be taken into account for smaller AC loads. If this is too high, it is recommended to use a PCD2.A220 Module (without contact protection).



### 5.5.2 PCD2.A210, 4 relays with break contacts, with contact protection

#### Application

The module contains 4 relays with normally-closed contacts for direct or alternating current up to 2 A, 250 VAC. The contacts are protected by a varistor. The module is especially suited wherever perfectly isolated AC switching circuits with infrequent switching have to be controlled.

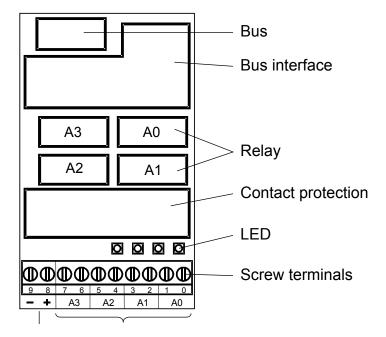
#### **Technical data**

Number of outputs:	4, electrically isolated break contacts
Type of relay (typical):	RE 014024, SCHRACK
Switching capacity: (contact lifetime)	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
Relay coil supply: 2)	nominal 24 VDC smoothed or pulsed, 9 mA per relay coil
Voltage tolerance, dependent on ambient temperature:	20°C: 17.035 VDC 30°C: 19.535 VDC 40°C: 20.532 VDC 50°C: 21.530 VDC
Output delay:	typically 5 ms at 24 VDC
Resistance to interference: acc. to IEC 801-4	4 kV under direct coupling 2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	115 mA typically 10 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	0 mA
External current consumption:	max. 32 mA
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
<ol> <li>With external protective diode</li> <li>With reverse voltage protection</li> <li>These ratings are not UL-listed</li> </ol>	

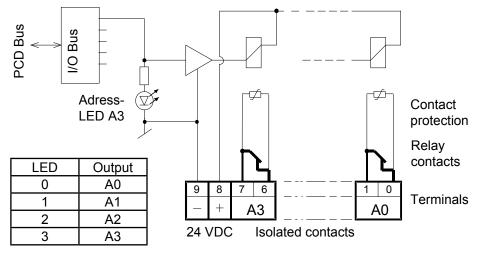


In the appendix, Chapter A.4 relay contacts, are calculation data and wiring suggestions for the relay contacts. These data should be absolutely considered for safe switching and a long life span of the relays.

### LEDs and connection terminals



### Output circuits and terminal designation



Relay energized (contact open): LED on Relay reset (contact closed): LED off 24 VDc must be connected to the +/- terminals.



#### 5.5.3 PCD2.A220, 6 relays with make contacts, without contact protection

#### Application

The module contains 6 relays with normally-open contacts for direct or alternating current up to 2 A, 250 VAC. The module is especially suited wherever AC switching circuits with infrequent switching have to be controlled. For space reasons, there is no integrated contact protection. Each group of 3 relays has a common connection.

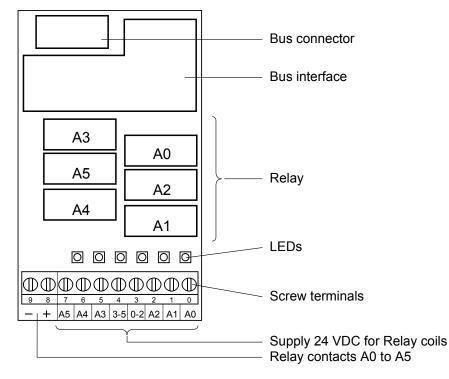
#### **Technical data**

Number of outputs:	3 + 3 make contacts with common terminal
Type of relay (typical):	RE 030024, SCHRACK
Switching capacity: (contact lifetime)	$ \begin{array}{lll} 2 \ A, \ 250 \ VAC \ AC1 & 0.7 \times 10^6 \ operations \\ 1 \ A, \ 250 \ VAC \ AC11 & 1.0 \times 10^6 \ operations \\ 2 \ A, \ 50 \ VDC \ DC11 & 0.3 \times 10^6 \ operations ^{3)} \\ 1 \ A, \ 24 \ VDC \ DC11 & 0.1 \times 10^6 \ operations ^{1/3)} \\ \end{array} $
Relay coil supply: 2)	nominal 24 VDC smoothed or pulsed, 8 mA per relay coil
Voltage tolerance, dependent on ambient temperature:	20°C: 17.035 VDC 30°C: 19.535 VDC 40°C: 20.532 VDC 50°C: 21.530 VDC
Output delay:	typically 5 ms at 24 VDC
Resistance to interference: acc. to IEC 801-4	4 kV under direct coupling 2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	120 mA typically 10 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	0 mA
External current consumption:	max. 48 mA
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
<ol> <li>With external protective diode</li> <li>With reverse voltage protection</li> <li>These ratings are not UL-listed</li> </ol>	

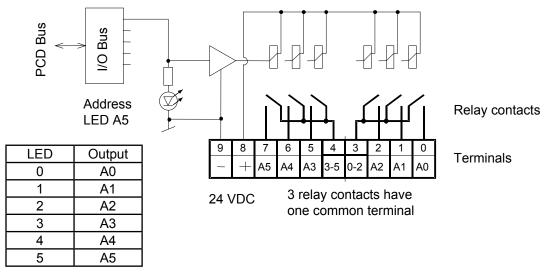


In the appendix, Chapter A.4 relay contacts, are calculation data and wiring suggestions for the relay contacts. These data should be absolutely considered for safe switching and a long life span of the relays.

# LEDs and connection terminals



### Output circuits and terminal designation



Relay energized (contact closed): LED on Relay reset (contact open): LED off 24 VDC must be connected to the +/- terminals.



### 5.5.4 PCD2.A250, 8 relays with make contacts, without contact protection

#### Application

The module contains 8 relays with normally-open contacts for direct or alternating current up to 2 A, 48 VAC. The module is especially suited wherever AC switching circuits with infrequent switching have to be controlled. For space reasons, there is no integrated contact protection.

### **Technical data**

Number of outputs:	4 + 4 make contacts with common terminal
Type of relay (typical):	RE 030024, SCHRACK
Operating mode:	> 12 V, > 100 mA
Switching capacity: *) (contact lifetime)	$ \begin{array}{lll} 2 \text{ A}, 48 \text{ VAC AC1} & 0.7 \times 10^6 \text{ operations} \\ 1 \text{ A}, 48 \text{ VAC AC11} & 1.0 \times 10^6 \text{ operations} \\ 2 \text{ A}, 50 \text{ VDC DC11} & 0.3 \times 10^6 \text{ operations} ^{3)} \\ 1 \text{ A}, 24 \text{ VDC DC11} & 0.1 \times 10^6 \text{ operations} ^{1)3)} \end{array} $
Relay coil supply: <sup>2)</sup>	nominal 24 VDC smoothed or pulsed, 8 mA per relay coil
Voltage tolerance, dependent on ambient temperature:	20 °C: 17.035 VDC 30 °C: 19.535 VDC 40 °C: 20.532 VDC 50 °C: 21.530 VDC
Output delay:	typically 5 ms at 24 VDC
Resistance to interference: acc. to IEC 801-4	4 kV under direct coupling 2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	125 mA typically 15 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	0 mA
External current consumption:	max. 64 mA
Terminals:	Pluggable 14-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4869 0), for wires up to 0.6 mm <sup>2</sup>
<ol> <li><sup>1)</sup> With external protective diode</li> <li><sup>2)</sup> With reverse voltage protection</li> <li><sup>3)</sup> These ratings are not UL-listed</li> </ol>	

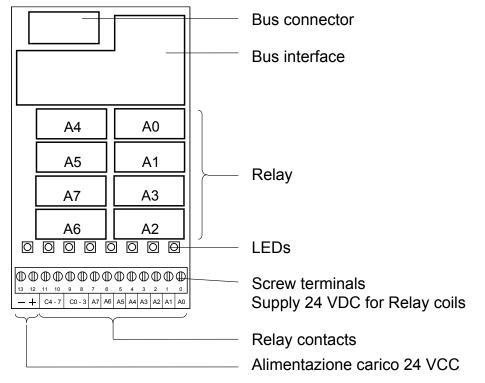


\*) Higher voltages are not allowed for this module because safety standards for clearance and creepage distances do not apply.

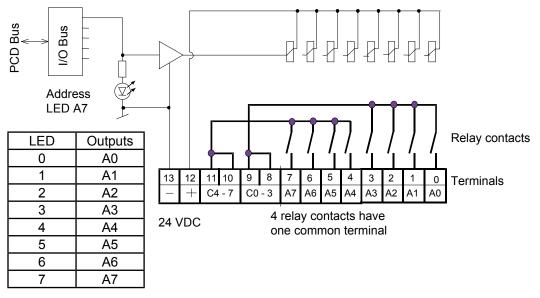


In the appendix, Chapter A.4 relay contacts, are calculation data and wiring suggestions for the relay contacts. These data should be absolutely considered for safe switching and a long life span of the relays.

#### LEDs and connection terminals



#### Output circuits and terminal designation



Relay energized (contact closed): LED on Relay reset (contact open): LED off 24 VDC must be connected to the +/- terminals.



# 5.5.5 PCD2.A410, 8 digital outputs for 0.5 A each, electrically isolated

#### Application

Output module, electrically isolated from the CPU, with 8 MOSFET transistor outputs, without short-circuit protection. Voltage range 5...32 VDC.

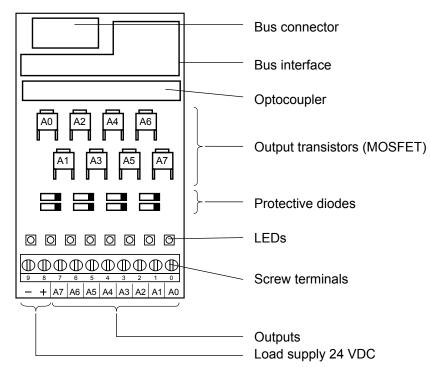


This module is not suitable for triggering the PCA2.D12/D14 display modules.

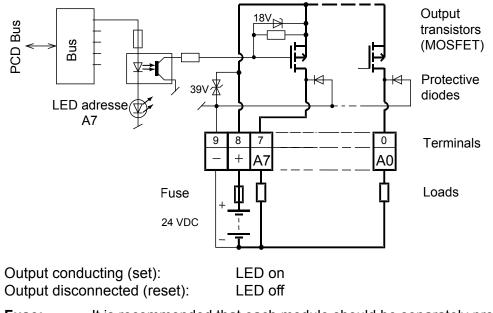
#### **Technical data**

Number of outputs:	8, electrically isolated
Output current:	1500 mA (leakage current max. 0,1 mA)
	Within the voltage range 524 VDC, the load resistance
	should be at least 48 $\Omega$ .
Total current per module:	4 A on 100 % duty cycle
Operating mode:	Source operation (positive switching)
Voltage range:	532 VDC, smoothed
	1025 VDC, pulsed
Voltage drop:	≤ 0,4 V at 0,5 A
Output delay:	Switch-on delay typically 10 µs
	Switch-off delay typically 50 µs
	(ohmic load 5500 mA), longer with inductive load, be-
	cause of the protective diode.
Isolation voltage:	1000 VAC, 1 min
Resistance to interference:	4 kV under direct coupling
acc. to IEC 801-4	2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)
Internal current consumption:	124 mA
(from +5 V bus)	typically 15 mA
Internal current consumption:	0 mA
(from V+ bus)	
External current consumption:	Load current
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

#### LEDs and connection terminals



### Output circuits and terminal designation



**Fuse:** It is recommended that each module should be separately protected with a fast-blow (S) 4 A fuse



#### Digital combined input and output modules

# 5.6 Digital combined input and output modules

PCD2.B100 2 inputs, 2 outputs, 4 selectable as inputs or outputs

#### Definition of input signals

for 24 VDC	for 24 VDC		
PCD2.B100; E0 and E1	PCD2.B100; E2 to E5		
32 Voc 24 Voc 15 Voc 0 Voc -30 Voc	32 Vpc 24 Vpc 15 Vpc -0.5 Vpc 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

### 5.6.1 PCD2.B100, 2 inputs + 2 outputs + 4 digital inputs/outputs (selectable)

#### Application

Economical combined input/output module with:

- 2 inputs 24 VDC/8 ms for source operation, electrically connected
- 2 transistor outputs 0.5 A/5...32 VDC, electrically connected, not short circuit protected, and
- 4 combined inputs/outputs 24 VDC/8 ms or 0.5 A/5...32 VDC on common I/O terminals.

### Technical data on inputs

Number of inputs:	6 (2 + 4), electrically connected,			
	source operation			
Input voltage:	24 VDC smoothed or pulsed			
2 inputs E0 and E1				
low-range:	-30+5 V			
high-range:	+15+32 V			
4 inputs E/A2…E/A5				
low-range:	-0.5+5 V *)			
high-range:	+15+32 V			
All 6 inputs:	13 V typically			
low-high switching threshold:	6 V typically			
high-low switching threshold:	7 V typically			
hysteresis:				
input current (24 VDC):	7 mA typically			
switching delay 0-1 (24 VDC):	8 ms typically			
switching delay 1-0 (24 VDC):	8 ms typically			
*) Negative voltage is restricted by the protective diode ( $I_{max} = 0.5 \text{ A}$ )				

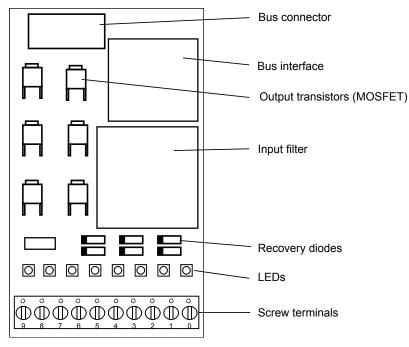
#### Technical data on outputs

Number of outputs:	6 (2 + 4) electrically connected,			
	source operation			
	not short circuit protected			
Current:	5500 mA steady load			
Voltage range:	532 VDC *)			
Voltage drop:	< 0.3 V at 500 mA for A6 and A7			
	< 0.7 V at 500 mA for E/A2…E/A5			
Total current per module:	3 A steady load			
Switch-on delay:	10 μs typically			
Switch-off delay:	50 μs typically (100 μs max.), (ohmic load 5…500 mA),			
	longer for inductive load because of protective diode.			
*) If it is intended to read the	status of a combined output, the external voltage must be at			
least 17 VDC, as both the	status and the LED are displayed via the input.			

#### General technical data on inputs and outputs

Resistance to interference:	4 kV under direct coupling		
acc. to IEC 801-4			
	2 kV under capacitive coupling (whole trunk group)		
Internal current consumption:	125 mA		
(from +5 V bus)	typically 15 mA		
Internal current consumption:	0 mA		
(from V+ bus)			
External current consumption:	Load current		
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block		
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>		

#### LEDs and connection terminals



The module contains 8 LEDs:

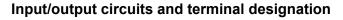
- 2 LEDs are directly triggered by the pure inputs.
- 2 LEDs are directly triggered by the pure outputs.
- 4 LEDs are triggered by the inputs of the combined inputs/outputs and therefore always indicate voltage status at the I/O terminal.

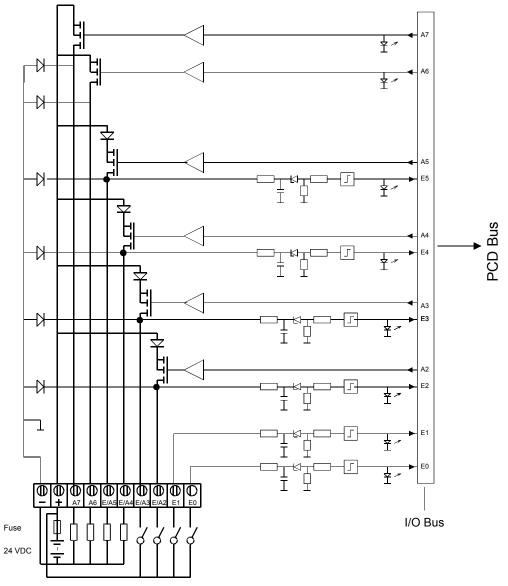
If the combined I/Os are used as outputs, the following should be noted: The LEDs of combined outputs E/A2...E/A5 only light up when the output is high and a supply voltage of 24 V is connected.

# Mixing the combined inputs/outputs



If combined I/Os are used as inputs in source operation, i.e. with sending devices which either apply +24 V to the input or are open, the low status of an open input can be overwritten as high if the corresponding output at the same address is set in error. However, if the input is shifted to 0 V with a changeover contact and the corresponding output is set in error, the MOS-FET can be destroyed, as it is not short circuit protected. For this reason, only positive-switching contacts should be used.





The example shows E/A2 and E/A3 used as inputs and E/A4 and E/A5 used as outputs

The following applies for the inputs:Switch closed (input positive):Signal state = "1" = LED onSwitch open:Signal state = "0" = LED off

**Fuse:** It is recommended that each module should be separately protected with a fast-blow 3.15 A fuse.

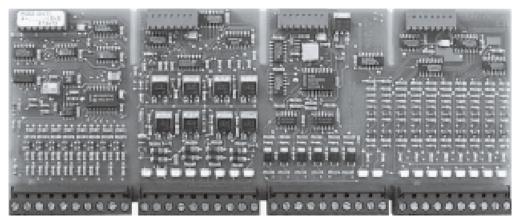


# Multi-functional I/O modules

#### 5.7 Multi-functional input/output modules

# PCD2.G400Multi-functional input/output modulePCD2.G410Multi-functional input/output module

The two modules PCD2.G400 and PCD2.G410 are examples of the development and production of customer-specific versions.



The wide range of digital and analogue I/O modules provides optimum adaptability.

- Economic: The modular structure means that it is only necessary to include (and pay for) those functions that are actually required for a specific application.
- Flexible: All modules at the I/O level can be plugged onto any preferred point on the bus and are easy to exchange.
- Functional security: Guaranteed by their robust design and excellent reliability (average field failure rate FFR > 106 hours).
- Time saved in electrical wiring: Due to plug-in screw terminals, spring terminals or ready-made cables and ribbon cable adapters.



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.7.1 PCD2.G400, multi-functional input/output module

#### Application

Combined module with digital and analogue inputs and outputs. This module is designed to extend the range of uses for the PCD. The functions and the technical specification are based on the existing PCD2 modules.

#### This module cannot be installed in the PCD1.

The technical details should be taken from the descriptions of these modules.

#### Number and type of inputs/outputs

**10 digital inputs,** E0...E9 (\*addresses 0...9)

Technical data as for PCD2.E110, but without the option of sink operation, i.e. no "L" connection.

6 analogue outputs, A16...A21 (\*base address 16, channels 0...5)

0...10 VDC / 8 bit; remaining tech. data as for PCD2.W400.

8 digital outputs, A32...A39 (\*addresses 32...39)

24 VDC / 0.5 A; remaining tech. data as for PCD2.A400.

2 analogue inputs, E48 and E49 (\*base address 48, channels 0...1)

0...10 VDC / 10 bit; remaining tech. data as for PCD2.W200.

6 analogue inputs, E50...E55 (\*base address 48, channels 2...7)

Pt/Ni 1000 / 10 bit with data as for PCD2.W220.

Internal current consumption from	+5 V bus:	10…65 mA
	V+ bus:	35 mA

#### LEDs and connection terminals

\*The module can be installed on sockets 1...4 (top) on the PCD2.

# 5.7.2 PCD2.G410, multi-functional I/O module with elect. isolated digital I/O

#### Application

Combined module with digital and analogue inputs and outputs. This module is designed to extend the range of uses for the PCD. The functions and the technical specification are based on the existing PCD2 modules.

#### This module cannot be installed in the PCD1.

The technical details should be taken from the descriptions of these modules.

#### Number and type of inputs/outputs

16 digital inputs, electrically isolated, E0...E15, (addresses 0...15).

Tech. data as for PCD2.E610, Source or sink operation selectable via "Q/S" jumper.

#### 4 relay outputs, A16...A19 (addresses 16...19),

Each with a changeover contact protected with 2 varistors. Tech. data as for PCD2.A200. The 24 V supply to the relay coils is via the screwless terminals " $U_{ext}$ ", located next to the 4 relays.

# 4 analogue outputs, with 8 bit resolution, A32...A35

(base address 32 \*, channels 0...3)

Each channel selectable with "U/I" jumper for voltage  $0\ldots 10$  V or current  $0\ldots 20$  mA.

Tech. data as for PCD2.W410.

# 4 analogue inputs, with 10 bit resolution, E48...E51

(base address 48 \*, channels 0...3)

Each channel can be configured separately with the jumper combinations shown for voltage 0...10 V ("U"), current 0...20 mA ("I") or for resistive temperature sensors Pt/Ni 1000 ("T") for a temperature range from -20...+100 °C. Tech. data as for PCD2.W2xx.

Internal current consumption from +5 V bus 10...50 mA V+ bus 10...40 mA

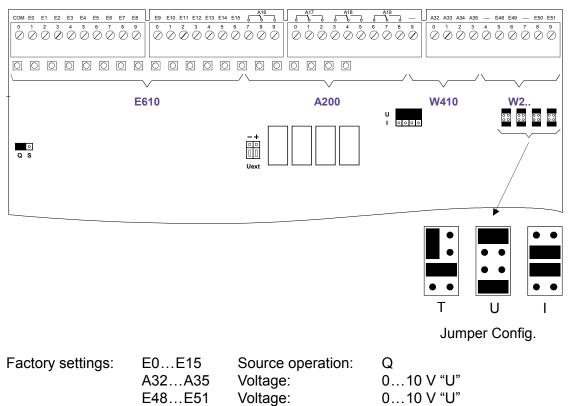
- 24 V connection (U<sub>ext</sub>): This is located next to the 4 relays as screwless terminal "U<sub>ext</sub>". The 24 V supply is common to the relay coils and the external supply to the analogue outputs.
   Current consumption: 9 mA per relay
  - 20 mA per analogue output

\* (when the module is installed on sockets 1...4 on the PCD2).

#### LEDs and connection terminals

Hardware Manual PCD1/PCD2 Series | Document 26/737 | Edition EN21 | 2012-03-29

The terminal numbering refers to the use of the module on sockets 1...4 (top) on the PCD2. If the module is installed on sockets 5...8 (bottom), the value 64 must be added to the addresses given. When using the module in the PCD2.C100 expansion housing, the same logic applies, with the value 128 to be added to the 'top' and 192 to the 'bottom'.



#### Analogue input modules

### 5.8 Analogue input modules

PCD2.W100**       4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, 010 V, -10 V+10 V *)         PCD2.W105**       4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, 0+20 mA, -200 mA, -20 mA+20 mA *)         PCD2.W110**       4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 100         PCD2.W111**       4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 100         PCD2.W112**       4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 1000         PCD2.W113**       4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000         PCD2.W113**       4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000         PCD2.W114**       4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, Pt 100, 0 °C+350 °C         PCD2.W200       8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 V         PCD2.W210       8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mA         PCD2.W220       8 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10         PCD2.W220Z12       8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000         PCD2.W200       8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 V         PCD2.W220Z12       8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000         PCD2.W220Z12       8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000         PCD2.W300       8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V         PCD2.W310       8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V		
-20 mA+20 mA *)PCD2.W110**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 100PCD2.W111**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 100PCD2.W112**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 1000PCD2.W113**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000PCD2.W113**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000PCD2.W114**4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, Pt 100, 0 °C+350 °CPCD2.W2008 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 VPCD2.W2108 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mAPCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W3008 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W100**	4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, 010 V, -10 V+10 V *)
PCD2.W110**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 100PCD2.W111**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 100PCD2.W112**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 1000PCD2.W113**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000PCD2.W114**4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, Pt 100, 0 °C + 350 °CPCD2.W2008 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 VPCD2.W2108 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mAPCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W3008 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W105**	4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, 0…+20 mA, -20…0 mA,
PCD2.W111**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 100PCD2.W112**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 1000PCD2.W113**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000PCD2.W114**4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, Pt 100, 0 °C+350 °CPCD2.W2008 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 VPCD2.W2108 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mAPCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W200Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 V		-20 mA…+20 mA *)
PCD2.W112**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 1000PCD2.W113**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000PCD2.W114**4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, Pt 100, 0 °C+350 °CPCD2.W2008 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 VPCD2.W2108 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mAPCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W200Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W110**	4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 100
PCD2.W113**4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000PCD2.W114**4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, Pt 100, 0 °C+350 °CPCD2.W2008 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 VPCD2.W2108 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mAPCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W111**	4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 100
PCD2.W114**4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, Pt 100, 0 °C+350 °CPCD2.W2008 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 VPCD2.W2108 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mAPCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W3008 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W112**	4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt 1000
PCD2.W2008 analogue inputs 10 bit, 010 VPCD2.W2108 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mAPCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W3008 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W113**	4 analogue inputs 12 bit, Ni 1000
PCD2.W2108 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mAPCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W3008 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W114**	4 analogue inputs 12 Bit, Pt100, 0 °C…+350 °C
PCD2.W2208 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W220Z028 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10PCD2.W220Z128 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000PCD2.W3008 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W200	8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 0…10 V
PCD2.W220Z02         8 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10           PCD2.W220Z12         8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000           PCD2.W300         8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W210	8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 020 mA
PCD2.W220Z12         8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 010 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000           PCD2.W300         8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W220	8 analogue inputs 10 bit, Pt/Ni 1000
PCD2.W300 8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V	PCD2.W220Z02	8 analogue inputs 10 bit, NTC 10
	PCD2.W220Z12	8 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 × 0…10 V, 4 × Pt/Ni 1000
PCD2 W310 8 analogue inputs 12 bit 0 20 mA	PCD2.W300	8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 0…10 V
	PCD2.W310	8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 0…20 mA
PCD2.W340 8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 010 V, 020 mA, Pt/Ni 1000 *)	PCD2.W340	8 analogue inputs 12 bit, 0…10 V, 0…20 mA, Pt/Ni 1000 *)
PCD2.W350 8 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt/Ni 100	PCD2.W350	8 analogue inputs 12 bit, Pt/Ni 100
PCD2.W360 8 analogue inputs 12 bit, resolution < 0.1 °C, Pt1000	PCD2.W360	8 analogue inputs 12 bit, resolution < 0.1 °C, Pt 1000

\*) jumper selectable

\*\*) no longer available



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.8.1 PCD2.W10x, analogue inputs, 4 channels, 12 bit resolution

High-speed module for general use for recording analogue signals with a conversion time of  $\leq$  30 µs and a resolution of 12 bits.

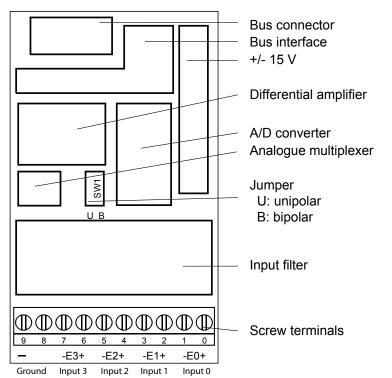
#### Module overview

PCD2.W100	4 channels for signals 010 V Unipolar*): 0 V+10 V or -10 V0 V Bipolar*): -10 V+10 V Input resistance: >10 MΩ	
PCD2.W105	4 channels for signals 020 mA Unipolar*): 0+20 mA or -200 mA Bipolar *): -20 mA+20 mA Circuit resistance (Rshunt): 100 Ω/0.1%	
	*) Unipolar - bipolar, switchable with jumper	

#### **Technical data**

Signal ranges	see module overview		
Galvanic separation	no		
Resolution (digital representation)	12 bits (04095)		
Measuring principle	differential		
Conversion time	≤ 30 µs		
Input resistance	W100: >10 MΩ	W105: 100 Ω/0.1 %	
Accuracy at 25 °C	W100: ± 0.1 %	+ ±1 LSB bipolar	
(of measured value)	W100: ± 0.05%	+ ± 1 LSB unipolar	
	W105: ± 0.2%	+ ± 1 LSB unip/bip.	
Repeating accuracy	±1LSB		
Common mode range (CMR)	W100: ±11 V	W105: ±8V	
Common mode rejection (CMRR)	> 70 dB		
Temperature error (0+55 °C)	W100: ±0.2% + ±2 LSB		
	W105: ±0.3% + ±2 LSB		
Overvoltage protection (W100)	± 60 VDC (permanent)		
Overcurrent protection (W105)	± 50 mA (permanent)		
Burst protection	± 1 kV, with unshielded	cables	
capacitive coupling (IEC 801-4)	± 2 kV, with shielded ca	ables	
Time constant of input filter	3 ms		
Internal current consumption:	45 mA		
(from +5 V bus)	typ. 20 mA		
Internal current consumption:	15 mA		
(from V+ bus)			
External current consumption:	0 mA		
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block		
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>		

### Terminals





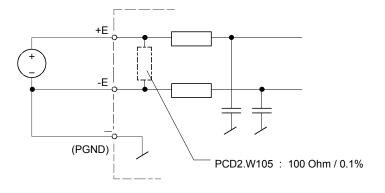
# Moving the jumpers

On this circuit board there are components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. For further information, refer to Appendix B, "Icons".

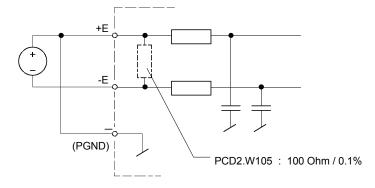
# Analogue/digital values

PCD2.W100 (voltage range 010 V)				
Unipolar positive Unipolar negative Bipolar				
$0 V \rightarrow 0$	$0 V \rightarrow 0$	-10 V→ 0		
+5 V → 2047	-5 V → 2047	$0 V \rightarrow 2047$		
+10 V $\rightarrow$ 4095	-10 V → 4095	+10 V → 4095		
	•	<u>~</u>		
PCD2.W105 (current range 020 mA)				
Unipolar positive	Unipolar negative	Bipolar		
0 mA→ 0	$0 \text{ mA} \rightarrow 0$	-20 mA→ 0		
+10 mA $\rightarrow$ 2047	-10 mA → 2047	$0 \text{ mA} \rightarrow 2047$		
+20 mA → 4095	-20 mA → 4095	+20 mA → 4095		

# Wiring for positive unipolar or bipolar analogue inputs



# Wiring for negative unipolar analogue inputs

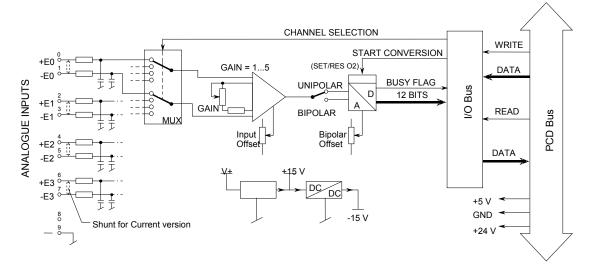


5



All unused inputs must be earthed.

# Output circuits and terminal designation



# Programming

Classic: Programming examples for the PCD2.W10x can be found in a separate manual and on the TCS Support site (<u>www.saia-support.com</u> + getting started). xx7: the firmware reads in the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder)



Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

# 5.8.2 PCD2.W11x, analogue inputs, 4 channels, 12 bit resolution

#### for resistive temperature sensors Pt/Ni100, 1000

High-speed, convenient module for recording absolute temperatures in the range -50...+150 °C or +350 °C (W114) using a resistive temperature sensor. (2-wire connection with zero adjustment) The temperature curves are linearized in the module itself. The resolution is 12 bits.

### Module overview

PCD2.W110	4 analogue inputs for temperature measurement with Pt 100 probes (IEC 751)
PCD2.W111	4 analogue inputs for temperature measurement with Ni 100 probes (DIN 43 760)
PCD2.W112	4 analogue inputs for temperature measurement with Pt 1000 probes (IEC 751)
PCD2.W113	4 analogue inputs for temperature measurement with Ni 1000 probes (DIN 43 760)
PCD2.W114	4 analogue inputs for temperature measurement with Pt 100 probes (IEC 751)

# **Technical data**

Number of channels	4		
Galvanic separation			
Resolution (digital representation)	12 bits (04095)		
Measuring principle	differential		
Conversion time	< 30 µs		
Time between 2 measurements	≥ 1 ms		
Temperature error:	+10+30°C max. ± 0.4°C		
	0+55 °C max. ± 1 °C		
Repeating accuracy	± 2 LSB		
(multiple measurements with the			
same module under the same			
conditions)			
Probe type	2-wire		
Linearization	integrated		
Current sources	1 per channel		
Offset setting (allows zero value to	separate for each channel		
be adjusted according to length of			
cable)			
Sensitivity	20.475 LSB/°C (4095200) or		
	0.0488°C/LSB (2004095)		
Internal current consumption:	45 mA		
(from +5 V bus)	typ. 20 mA		
Internal current consumption:	30 mA (W110/W111)		
(from V+ bus)	20 mA (W112/W113/W114)		
External current consumption:	0 mA		
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block		
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>		

#### Technical data for add-on modules (variant modules)

#### PCD2.W110

4 inputs for Pt100 probes Current sources 2 mA -50°C...+150°C Measuring range Accuracy of measurement better than 0.2°C

#### PCD2.W111

4 inputs for Ni 100 probes Current sources 2 mA -50°C...+150°C Measuring range Accuracy of measurement better than 0.4 °C

PCD2.W112 4 inputs for Pt1000 probes 0.2 mA Current sources Measuring range -50°C...+150°C Accuracy of measurement better than 0.2 °C

#### PCD2.W113

Current sources Measuring range -Accuracy of measurement better than 0.4 °C

PCD2.W114 4 inputs for Pt100 probes 0.2 mA Current sources 0°C...+350°C Measuring range Accuracy of measurement better than 0.4 °C

0.2 mA

-50°C...+150°C

#### Accuracy of measurements

The curves below show the maximum measurement error (measurement and repeating accuracy).

Total error = linearization error + repeating error

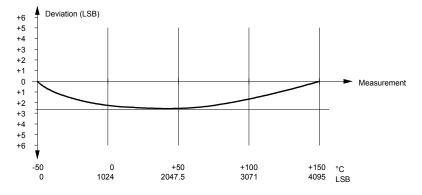
Each channel is calibrated to the minimum and maximum values:

4 inputs for Ni 1000 probes

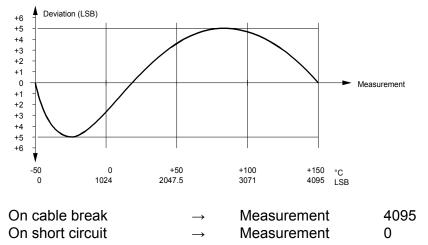
-50°C	$\rightarrow$	0	+ 2 LSB
+150°C	$\rightarrow$	4095	- 2 LSB

For these two values, the measurement error = 0.

Typical linearity error for W110/112/114 (Pt100/Pt1000)



# Typical linearity error for W111/113 (Ni 100/Ni 1000)



# Base and variant modules

Each module comprises 2 individual modules.

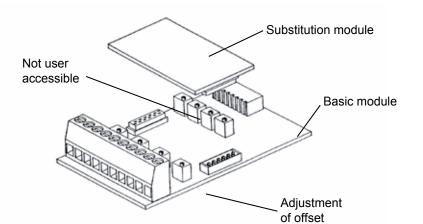
- Base module with input filters, A/D converter, I/O port. Same module with same fittings for all 4 variants.
- Plug-on variant modules with switching circuit to generate -15 V, power sources and linearization. Each of the four variants has a module of its own, i.e. a module with different equipment.

The user has access to the 4 potentiometers to set the offset for each individual channel. This can be useful for adjusting the zero value (at -50 °C) for long measurement cables.



All modules are set up in pairs (base and variant module) at the factory. The variant modules must **not** be exchanged.

The 4 built-in potentiometers for setting the amplification are not accessible to the user and must not be adjusted.



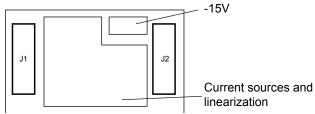
# Terminals

**Basic module** 

	Bus connector I/O bus interfac
	+15 V
	A/D converter
	Adjustment of a
	Digital value = Temperature
	Analogue multi
	Input amplifier
	Adjustment of o Digital value
	Input filter
<u>9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</u>	Screw terminal
E3+ -E2+ -E1+ -E0+	
Ground Input3 Input 2 Input 1 Input 0	

I/O bus interface +15 V A/D converter Adjustment of amplification (not for users) Digital value = 4095 Temperature = +150°C Analogue multiplexer Input amplifier Adjustment of offset Digital value = 0 --> Temperature = -50°C Input filter Screw terminals

#### Substitution module





The negative terminals for each input are connected to the ground.

On this circuit board there are components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. For further information, refer to Appendix B, "Icons".

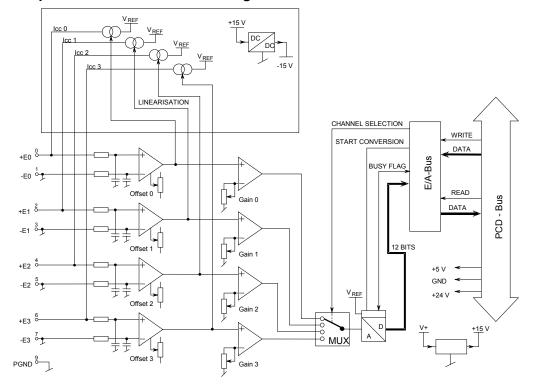
#### Wiring





All unused inputs must be short-circuited: +I to -I in each case

# Output circuits and terminal designation



# Programming

Classic: Programming examples for the PCD2.W11x can be found in a separate manual and on the TCS Support site (<u>www.saia-support.com</u> + getting started). xx7: the firmware reads in the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder)



Watchdog: This module can be used on all base addresses; there is no interaction with the watchdog on the CPUs. For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

# 5.8.3 PCD2.W2x0, analogue inputs, 8 channels, 10 bit resolution

# Application

With its short conversion time of  $<50 \ \mu$ s, this module is universally suitable for recording analogue signals. The only limitations are with weak signals, as with Pt100 resistive temperature sensors, or with thermocouples.

# Module overview

PCD2.W200	8 channels for signals 0…10 V
PCD2.W210	8 channels for signals 020 mA
PCD2.W220	8 channels for resistive temperature sensors Pt/Ni 1000
PCD2.W220Z02	8 channels for NTC10 temperature sensors
PCD2.W220Z12	4 channels for signals 010 V
	4 channels for resistive temperature sensors Pt/Ni 1000

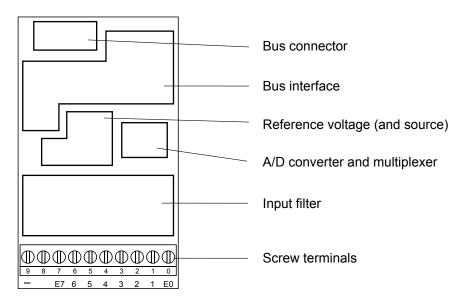
### **Technical data**

Signal ranges:	see module overview		
Galvanic separation:	no		
Resolution (digital representation):	10 bits (01023)		
Measuring principle:	non-differential, single-ended		
Input resistance:	010 V: 80 kΩ / 0.15 % 020 mA: 125 Ω / 0,1 % Pt/Ni 1000: 7,5 kΩ / 0,1 % NTC 10: 10 kΩ / 0,1 %		
Maximum signal current for the re- sistance measurement with W220:	1.5 mA		
Accuracy: (of measured value)	± 3 LSB		
Repeating accuracy: (under same conditions)	within 1 LSB		
Temperature error:	$\pm$ 0.3% ( $\pm$ 3 LSB), (over temperature range from 0°+55°C)		
Conversion time A/D:	<50 μs		
Overvoltage protection:	W200/220: ± 50 VDC		
Overcurrent protection:	W210: ± 40 mA		
Burst protection: (IEC 1000-4-4)	± 1 kV, with unshielded cables ± 2 kV, with shielded cables		
Time constant of input filter:	W200: typically 5 ms W210: typically 1 ms W220: typically 10 ms		
Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	8 mA (W200/210/220)		
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	5 mA (W200/210) 16 mA (W220)		
External current consumption:	0 mA		
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>		



A signal with wrong polarity at an input, may cause that the measuring results at the other channels are significantly falsified.

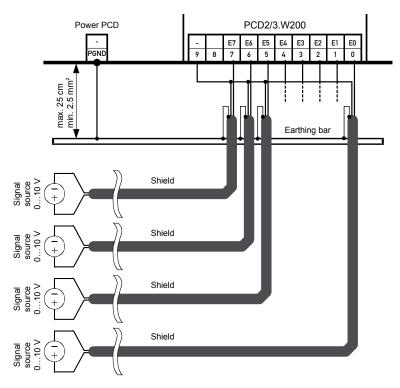
# Terminals



# Digital/analogue values

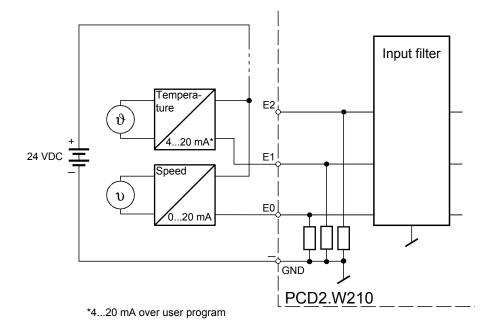
Input signals and type			Digital values		
PCD2.W200	PCD2.W210	PCD2.W220	Classic	xx7	Simatic
+ 10.0 V	+ 20 mA	Calculate the	1023	1023	27648
+ 5.0 V	+ 10 mA	appropriate values with the formulae at the end of this section	512	512	13824
	+ 4 mA		205	205	5530
0 V	0 mA		0	0	0
– 10.0 V	– 20 mA		0	0	0

# Connection concept PCD2.W200



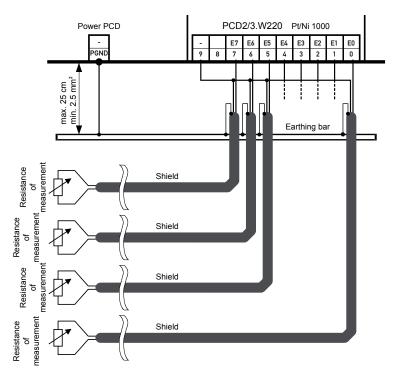
5-60

# Connection concept PCD2.W210 for two-wire transducers

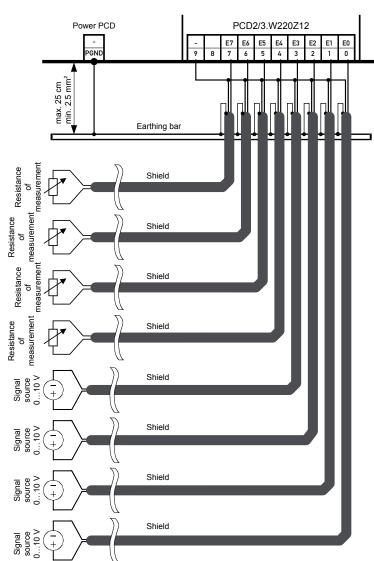


Two-wire transducers (0..20 mA and 4...20 mA transmitters) need a 24 VDC supply in the measuring trunk.

# Connection concept PCD3.W220 Pt1000 / Ni1000 Connection concept PCD3.W220Z02 NTC10

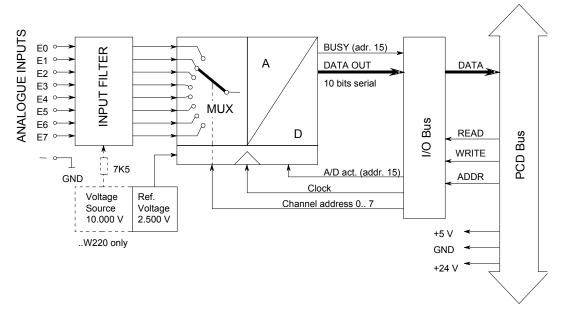


# PCD2.W2x0



# Connection concept PCD2.W220Z12 4 × 0...10 V and 4 × Pt1000 / Ni1000

#### **Block diagram**



Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M170), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.



Programming examples for the PCD3.W2x0 can be found in a separate manual and on the TCS Support site <u>www.saia-support.com</u>.



xx7 and RIOs: the firmware reads in the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder or network configurator).



Watchdog: This module can interact with the watchdog, if it is used on base address 240. In this case, the last input with address 255 cannot be used. For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD3 components.

#### **Temperature measurement with Pt1000**

In the temperature range – 50 °C to + 200 °C, the following formulae can be used for working to an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  ( $\pm 1.5$  °C). Repeating accuracy is significantly higher.

$$T[^{\circ}C] = \frac{DV}{2.08 - (0.509 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot DV)} - 261.8$$

T=temperature in °C

DV=digital value (0...1023)

Example 1: digital value DV=562 temperature T in °C?

 $T[^{\circ}C] = \frac{562}{2.08 - (0.509 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot 562)} - 261,8 = 51.5 \,^{\circ}C$ 

DV=  $\frac{2.08 \cdot (261.8 + T)}{1 + (0.509 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot (261.8 + T))}$ 

DV=digital value (0...1023) T=temperature in °C

Example 2: preset temperature T = -10 °C corresponding digital value DV ?

 $\mathsf{DV} = \frac{2.08 \cdot (261.8 - 10)}{1 + (0.509 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot (261.8 - 10))} = \underline{464}$ 

# Resistance measurement up to 2.5 $k\Omega$

Special temperature sensors or any other resistances up to 2.5 k $\Omega$  can be connected to the PCD2.W220. The digital value can be calculated as follows:

where  $0 \le DV \le 1023$  and R=the resistance to be measured in  $\Omega$ .

# 5.8.4 PCD2.W3x0, analogue inputs, 8 channels, 12 bit resolution

### Application

High-speed input module for general use with 8 channels, each with 12 bit resolution. Different variants for voltage 0...10 V, current 0...20 mA and the use of different resistance thermometers are available.

# Module overview

resolution \*)

			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
PCD2.W300:	Voltage 010 V		2.442 mV
PCD2.W310:	Current 02	) mA	4.884 μA
PCD2.W340:	General purpo	ose module	
	010 V		2.442 mV
	020 mA		4.884 µA
	Pt/Ni 1000 (de	efault)	
	Pt 1000:	-50+400°C	0.140.24°C
	Ni 1000:	-50+200°C	0.090.12°C
PCD2.W350:	Temperature sensor		
	Pt/Ni 100		
	Pt100:	-50+600°C	0.140.20°C
	Ni 100:	-50+250°C	0.060.12°C
PCD2.W360:	Temperature sensor		
	Pt1000	-50+150°C	0.070.09°C (resolution < 0.1°C)
Method of linearization for temperature inputs: by software			
*) Deceluitiene — viel	<u> </u>		

\*) Resolution = value of least significant bit (LSB)

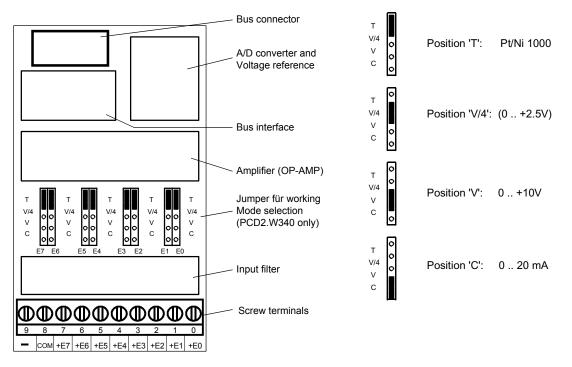
# Technical data

Input ranges:	see module overvi	
Galvanic separation:	no	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Resolution (digital representation):	12 bits (04095)	
Measuring principle:	non-differential, sir	ngle-ended
Input resistance:	W300:	20 kΩ / 0.15 %
	W310:	125 Ω / 0.1 %
	W340:	U: 200 kΩ / I: 125 Ω
	W350:	not relevant
	W360:	not relevant
Maximum signal current for the	2.0 mA	
resistance thermometers:		
Accuracy at 25 °C	W300, 310:	± 0.5%
	W340, 350, 360:	± 0.3%
Repeating accuracy:	± 0.05%	
Temperature error (0+55 °C)	± 0.2%	
Conversion time A/D:	< 10 µs	
Overvoltage protection:	W340:	± 50 VDC (permanent)
	W300 *):	+ 50 VDC (permanent)
Overcurrent protection:	W340:	± 40 mA (permanent)
	W310 *):	+ 40 mA (permanent)
EMC protection:	yes	

#### PCD2.W3x0

Time constant of input filter:	W300:		typically 10.5 ms
	W310:		typically 12.4 ms
	W340	V:	typically 7.8 ms
		C:	typically 24.2 ms
		T:	typically 24.2 ms
	W350:		typically 16.9 ms
	W360:		typically 16.9 ms
Internal current consumption:	< 8 mA for all module types		
(from +5 V bus)			
Internalcurrent consumption:	W300, 310	< 5	5 mA
(from V+ bus)	W340, 360	< 20	) mA
	W350		< 30 mA
External current consumption:	0 mA		
Terminals:	Pluggable 1	0-pol	le screw terminal block
	(4 405 4847	′ 0), f	or wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
*) No negative input voltage should	d be applied o	on the	ese modules.

#### Terminals



# Jumper positions for selecting working mode

PCD2.W340 only; on the other module types the working modes are fixed



All inputs set for temperature (position T) must be wired. All unused inputs (with the W340) must be adjusted to current range 'C' or voltage range 'V'.



#### Changing the jumpers

On this circuit board there are components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. For further information, refer to Appendix B, "Icons".

Input signals and type			Digital values		
PCD2.W300/W340	PCD2.W310/W340	PCD2.W340/50/60	Classic	xx7	Simatic
+ 10.0 V	+ 20 mA	Calculate the appro-	4095	4095	27684
+ 5.0 V	+ 10 mA	priate values with the formulae at the end	2047	2047	13824
0 V	0 mA	of this section	0	0	0

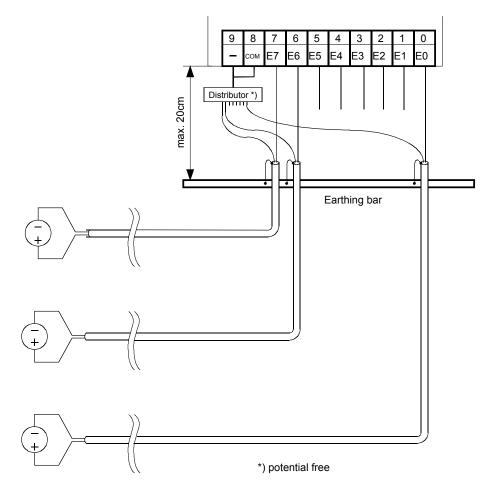
#### Digital/analogue values

#### Connection concept for voltage and current inputs

The voltage and current input signals are connected directly to the 10-pole terminal block (E0...E7). To minimize the amount of interference coupled into the module via the transmission lines, connection should be made according to the principle explained below.

The following connection diagram shows a typical wiring layout for:

- voltage inputs with the PCD2.W300 and ...W340 Modules or
- current inputs with the PCD2.W310 and ...W340 Modules



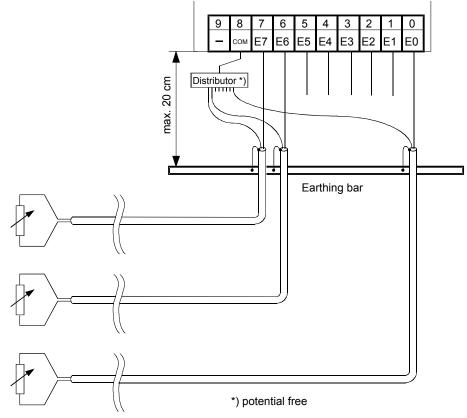


- The reference potentials of signal sources should be wired to a common GND connection ("–" and "COM" terminals). To obtain optimum measurement results, any connection to an earthing bar should be avoided
- If shielded cables are used, the shield should be continued to an external earthing bar.

### Connection concept for temperature sensors

The input signals for the temperature sensors are connected directly to the 10-pole terminal block (E0...E7).

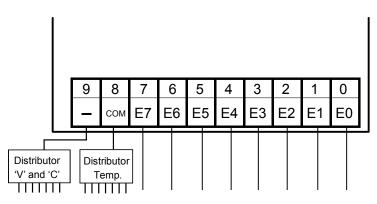
The following connection diagram shows a typical layout for temperature sensors with the PCD2.W340, ...W350 and ...W360 Modules.



• The reference potential for temperature measurements is the "COM" terminal, which should not have any external earth or GND connection.

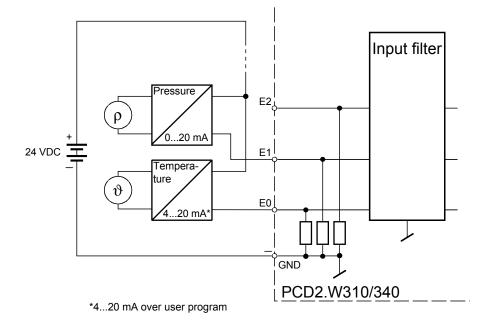
- If screened cables are used, screening should be continued to an external earthing bar.
- Unused temperature inputs are to be connected to the logical ground.

#### **Mixed operation**



#### PCD2.W3x0

#### Connection concept for two-wire transducers



Two-wire transducers need a 24 VDC-supply in the measuring trunk.

#### **Block diagram** E0 -А E1 /IOOUIT and amplifier IODIN E2 Data Input filter /IOWRITE MUX E3 IODOUT E4 I/MS0 /O Bus Bus E5 IOA0 IOA1 E6 PCD E 4 D IOA2 E7 IOA3 ∕ R<sub>source</sub> GND +5V Voltage Ref. GND Source Voltage 10.000V 2.500V

# Programming

Classic: Programming examples for the PCD2.W3x0 can be found in a separate manual and on the TCS Support site (<u>www.saia-support.com</u> + getting started).

the firmware reads in the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder) xx7:



Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

PCD2.W3x0

# Formulae for temperature measurement For Ni 1000 (PCD2.W340)

Validity: Temperature range - 50...+ 210 °C Computational error: ± 0.5 °C

 $\mathsf{T} = -188.5 + \frac{260 \cdot \mathsf{DV}}{2616} - 4.676 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot (\mathsf{DV} - 2784)^2$ 

# For Pt1000 (PCD2.W340)

Validity: Temperature range - 50...+400 °C Computational error: ± 1.5 °C

 $T = -366.5 + \frac{450 \cdot DV}{2474} + 18.291 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot (DV - 2821)^2$ 

#### Resistance measurement up to 2.5 kΩ (PCD2.W340)

Special temperature sensors or any other resistances up to 2.5 k $\Omega$  can be connected to the PCD2.W340. The digital value can be calculated as follows:

 $DV = \frac{16380 \cdot R}{(7500 + R)}$ 

where  $0 \le DV \le 4095$  and R=the resistance to be measured in  $\Omega$ .

#### For Ni 100 (PCD2.W350)

Validity: Temperature range - 50...+250 °C Computational error: ± 1.65 °C

 $\mathsf{T} = -28.7 + \frac{300 \cdot \mathsf{DV}}{3628} - 7.294 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot (\mathsf{DV} - 1850)^2$ 

# For Pt100 (PCD2.W350)

Validity: Temperature range - 50...+600 °C Computational error: ± 1 °C

 $T = -99.9 + \frac{650 \cdot DV}{3910} + 6.625 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot (DV - 2114)^2$ 

#### For Pt1000 (PCD2.W360)

Validity: Temperature range - 50...+150 °C Computational error: ± 0.25 °C

$$T = -178.1 + \frac{200 \cdot DV}{2509} + 3.873 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot (DV - 2786)^2$$

T = temperature DV = digital value

#### Analogue input modules with electricaly isolation

#### 5.9 Analogue input modules with electricaly isolation

PCD2.W305	7 analogue inputs 12 bit resolution, 010 V
PCD2.W315	7 analogue inputs 12 bit resolution, 0…20 mA
PCD2.W325	7 analogue inputs 12 bit resolution, -10 V…+10 V



Galvanic separation of outputs to PCD, channels themselves not separated



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.9.1 PCD2.W3x5, analogue inputs, 7 channels, 12 bit resolution, elect. isol.

#### Application

High-speed input module with galvanic separation of outputs to PCD bus, for general use with 7 channels, each with 12 bit resolution. Different variants for voltage 0...10 V, -10 V...+10 V and current 0...20 mA are available.

# Module overview

#### resolution \*)

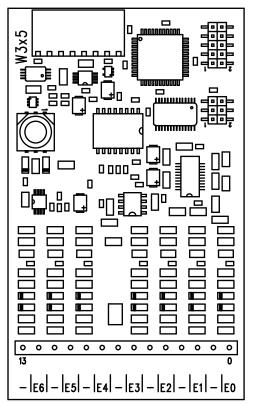
PCD2.W305:	Voltage 010 V	2.5 mV
PCD2.W315:	Current 020 mA	5 μΑ
PCD2.W325:	Voltage -10+10 V	5 mV
*) Decelution - value of least configure hit (LCD)		

\*) Resolution = value of least significant bit (LSB)

#### **Technical data**

Input ranges:	see module ove	erview	
Galvanic separation:	500 V, galvanic separation of outputs to PCD,		
	channels themselves not separated		
Resolution (digital representation):	12 bits (0409	5)	
Measuring principle:	non-differential,	single-ended	
Input resistance:	W305:	13.5 kΩ / 0.1 %	
	W315:	120 Ω / 0.1 %	
	W325:	13.7 kΩ / 0.1 %	
Accuracy at 25°C	± 0.15%		
Repeating accuracy:	± 0.05%		
Temperature error (0+55 °C)	± 0.25%		
Conversion time A/D:	≤ 2 ms		
Overvoltage protection:	W305:	± 40 VDC (permanent)	
	W325:	± 40 VDC (permanent)	
Overcurrent protection:	W315:	± 35 mA (permanent)	
EMC protection:	yes		
Time constant of input filter:	Typically 2.4 ms	3	
Internal current consumption:	< 60 mA		
(from +5 V bus)			
Internal current consumption:	0 mA		
(from V+ bus)			
External current consumption:	0 mA		
Terminals:	Pluggable 14-pole cage spring terminal block		
	(4 405 5002 0),	for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	

### Terminals



#### Digital/analogue values

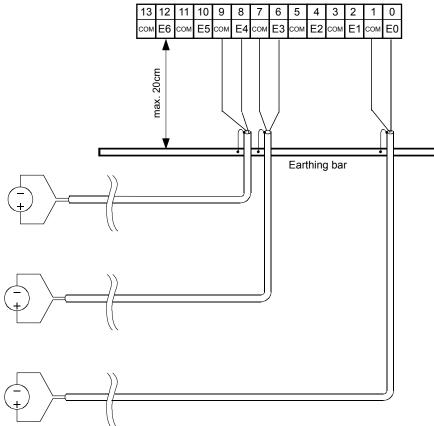
Input signals and type			C	Digital values		
PCD2.W305	PCD2.W315	PCD2.W325	Classic	xx7	Simatic	
+ 10.0 V	+ 20 mA	+10 V	4095	4095	27684	
+ 5.0 V	+ 10 mA	0 V	2047	2047	13842	
0 V	0 mA	-10 V	0	0	0	

# Connection concept for voltage and current inputs

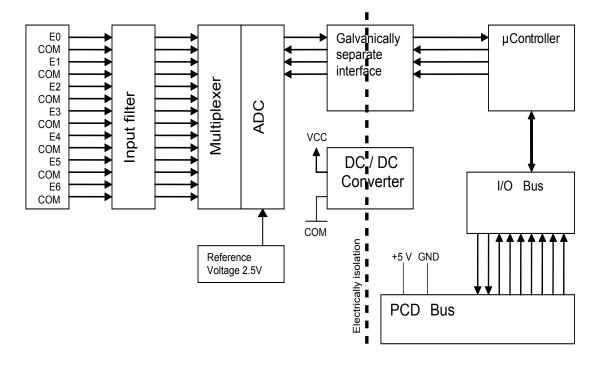
The voltage and current input signals are connected directly to the 14-pole terminal block (E0...E6 and COM). To minimize the amount of interference coupled into the module via the transmission lines, connection should be made according to the principle explained below.

The following connection diagram shows a typical wiring layout for:

- Voltage inputs with the PCD2.W305 and .W325 modules or
- Current inputs for the PCD2.W315 module
- If shielded cables are used, the shield should be continued to an external earthing bar.



# **Block diagram**



#### Programming

Classic: For programming the modules, an FBox is available.

xx7 and RIOs: the firmware reads in the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder or network configurator)



Watchdog: This module can be used on all base addresses; there is no interaction with the watchdog on the CPUs. For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

### Analogue output modules

#### 5.10 Analogue output modules

PCD2.W400	4 analogue outputs 8 bit, 0…10 V
PCD2.W410	4 analogue outputs 8 bit, 0…10 V, 0…20 mA, 4…20 mA *)
PCD2.W600	4 analogue outputs 12 bit, 0…10 V
PCD2.W610	4 analogue outputs 12 bit, 0…10 V, 0…20 mA, 4…20 mA, Pt/Ni 1000 *)

\*) jumper selectable



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.10.1 PCD2.W4x0, analogue outputs, 4 channels, 8 bit resolution

### Application

High-speed output module with 4 output channels of 8 bits each. Different output signals can be chosen with the aid of jumpers. Suitable for processes in which a large number of actuators have to be controlled, such as in the chemical industry and building automation.

#### Module overview

**PCD2.W400:** Simple module with 4 output channels of 8 bits each. 0...10 V

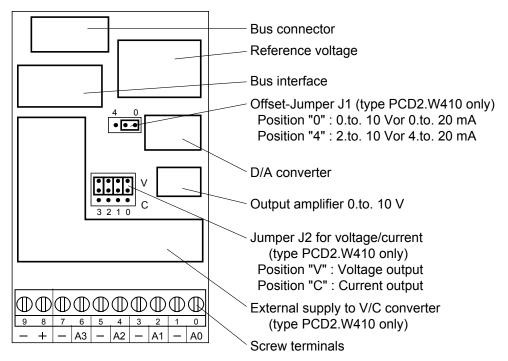
**PCD2.W410:** General purpose module with 4 output channels of 8 bits each. Signals can be selected from 0...10 V, 0...20 mA or 4...20 mA.

### **Technical data**

Number of output channels:	4, short circuit protected
Signal ranges:	W400 010 V W410 010 V*) 020 mA 420 mA *) Factory setting
Resolution (digital representation):	8 bits (0255)
Conversion time D/A:	< 5 µs
Load impedance:	for 010 V: $\ge$ 3 kΩ for 020 mA: 0500 Ω for 420 mA: 0500 Ω
Accuracy (of output value):	for 010 V: 1% ± 50 mV for 020 mA: 1% ± 0.2 mA for 420 mA: 1% ± 0.2 mA
Residual ripple:	for 010 V: < 15 mVpp for 020 mA: < 50 μApp for 420 mA: < 50 μApp
Temperature error:	typically 0.2%, (across temperature range 0+55°C)
Burst protection: (IEC 801-4)	± 1 kV, with unshielded cables ± 2 kV, with shielded cables
Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	1 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	30 mA
External current consumption:	max. 0.1 A (type PCD2.W410 only, for current outputs)
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

PCD2.W4x0

# Terminals



# Analogue/digital values and jumper positions

	Jumper "V/C"		V	С	С
	Jumper "0/4"		0	0	4
	Signal range		010 V	020 mA	420 mA
	Digital values				
Classic	xx7	Simatic	1		
255	255	27648	10.0 V	20 mA	20 mA
128	128	13824	5.0 V*)	10 mA*)	12 mA*)
0	0	0	0	0	4 mA

\*) The exact values are 1/255 higher

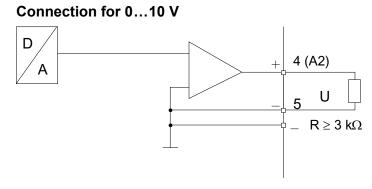


# Changing the jumpers

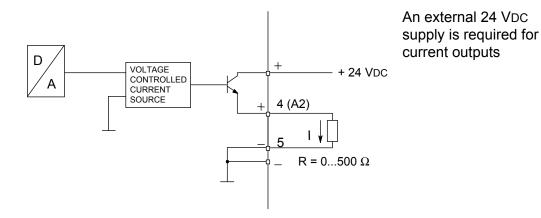
On this circuit board there are components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. For further information, refer to Appendix B, "Icons".

# PCD2.W4x0

# **Connection concept**

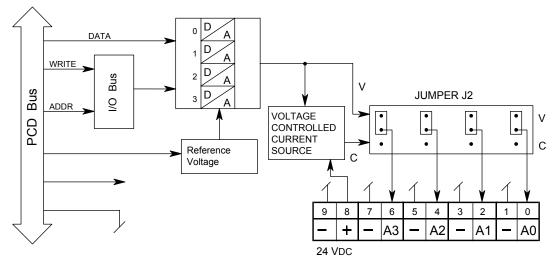


**Connection for 0...20 mA or 4...20 mA** (selectable with jumpers on type PCD2.W410)



5

# **Block diagram**



# Programming

- Classic: Programming examples for the PCD2.W4x0 can be found in a separate manual and on the TCS Support site (<u>www.saia-support.com</u> + getting started).
- xx7: the firmware writes the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder)



Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

# 5.10.2 PCD2.W6x0, analogue outputs, 4 channels, 12 bit resolution

# Application

High-speed output module for general use with 4 channels, each with 12 bit resolution. Different variants for voltage 0...10 V, -10...+10 V and current 0...20 mA are available.

# Module overview

PCD2.W600:	Unipolar voltage outputs	010 V
PCD2.W610:	Bipolar voltage outputs to unipolar voltage	-10 V+10 V, switchable 010 V / current 020 mA

# **Technical data**

#### resolution

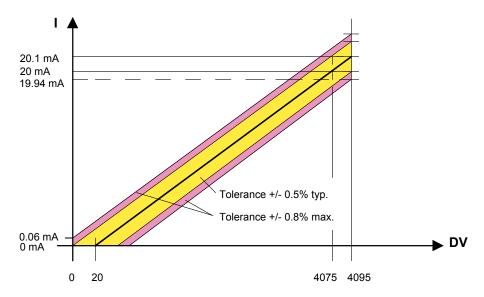
Number of output channels:	4, short circuit protected
Signal range:	W600:         0+10 V         2.442 mV           W610:         -10 V+10 V         4.884 mV         selectable           0+10 V         2.442 mV         with         jumper
Galvanic separation:	no
Resolution (digital representation):	12 bits (04095)
Conversion time D/A:	typ. 10 μs
Load impedance	Voltage:> 3 k $\Omega$ Current:< 500 $\Omega$
Accuracy at 25 °C (of output value)	Voltage: ± 0.5 % Current: ± 0.8 % *)
Temperature error:	Voltage: $\pm 0.1\%$ (across temperature rangeCurrent: $\pm 0.2\%$ $0+55$ °C)
Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	W600: max. 4 mA W610: max. 110 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	W600: max. 20 mA W610: 0 mA
External current consumption:	max. 100 mA (type PCD2.W610 only, for current outputs)
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>



\*) Note on current outputs:

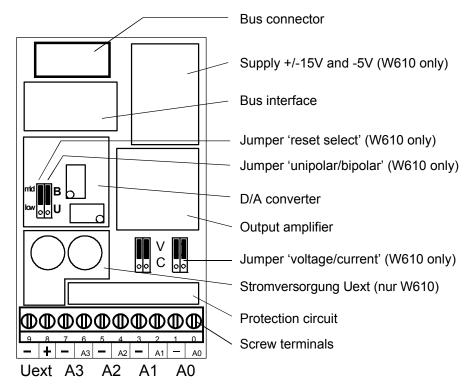
Since for some applications it is important to be able to reach the outside limit values of the range (0 mA, 20 mA), current outputs have been laid out according to the following characteristic line:

During the start, a voltage of 5 V will be at all outputs of the module PCD2.W600. The starting phase lasts 40 ms, afterwards 0 V will be put to the outputs.





Terminals



# Digital/analogue values

Digital values			Output signals
Classic	xx7	Simatic	
4095	4095	27648	+20.1 mA
4075	4075	27513	+20 mA
2048	2048	13824	+10 mA
20	20	135	0 mA
0	0	0	0 mA



# Changing the jumpers

There are components on this circuit board, that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. For further information, refer to Appendix B, "Icons".

Range selection (PCD2.W610)

Jumpers, factory settings:	A0A3:	"V"	(voltage)
	U/B:	"B"	(bipolar)
	Reset select:	"mid"	(reset to mid-scale,
			i.e. 0 V in bipolar mode)

Ranges depending on application:

Per module: U/B:

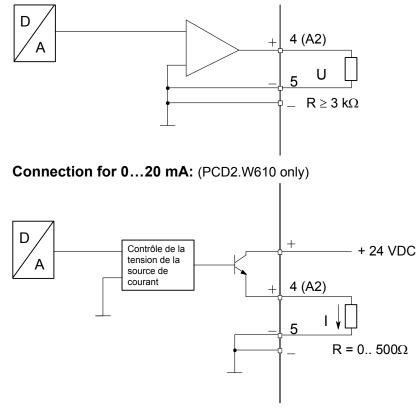
Per module: U/B:	Reset select: Rec. setting:		Unipolar or Bipolar of Reset to low- or mid Unipolar $\rightarrow$ low-scale Bipolar $\rightarrow$ mid-scale	-scale
Per channel:		"V" "C":	Voltage output: 0+10 V or -10 V· Current output:	+10 V 0…20 mA
		Ο.	Surfait Sulput.	020 m/



Current outputs have been laid out for unipolar mode. Bipolar mode is possible, but for the negative half of this operation the output is 0 mA.

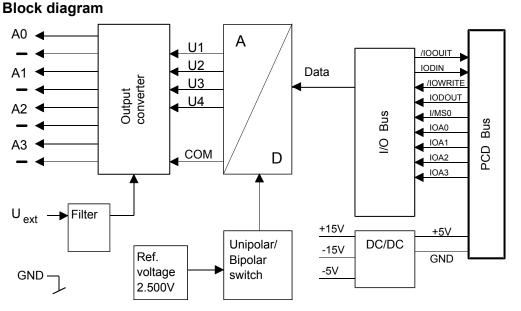
# **Connection concept**

Connection for 0...10 V or -10 V...+10 V: (selectable on the PCD2.W610)



An external 24 VDC supply is required for current outputs.

#### PCD2.W6x0



# Programming

Classic: Programming examples for the PCD2.W6x0 can be found in a separate manual and on the TCS Support site (<u>www.saia-support.com</u> + getting started). xx7: the firmware writes the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder)



Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

5

Analogue output modules with electrically isolation

# 5.11 Analogue output modules with electrically isolation

PCD2.W605	6 analogue inputs 10 bit resolution, 0…10 V	
PCD2.W615	4 analogue inputs 10 bit resolution, 020 mA	
PCD2.W625	6 analogue inputs 10 bit resolution, -10 V…+10 V	



Galvanic separation of outputs to PCD, channels themselves not separated



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.11.1 PCD2.W6x5, analogue outputs, 6 (4) channels, 10 bit resolution, el. isol.

#### Application

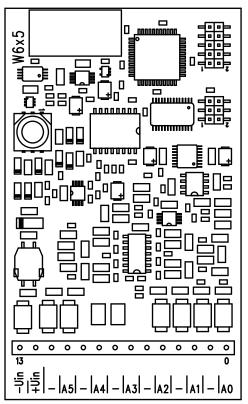
High-speed output module with galvanic separation of outputs to PCD bus, for general use with 6 (4) channels, each with 10 bit resolution. Different variants for voltage 0...10 V, -10 V...+10 V and current 0...20 mA are available.

Module overview		Channels	Resolution
PCD2.W605:	Voltage 0…10 V	6 (A0A5)	10 mV
PCD2.W615:	Current 020 mA	4 (A0A3)	20 µA
PCD2.W625:	Voltage -10+10 V	6 (A0A5)	20 mV

# **Technical data**

Output ranges:	see module ove	erview		
Galvanic separation:	500 V, galvanic separation of outputs to PCD,			
	channels themselves not separated			
Resolution (digital representation):	10 bits (0102	3)		
Loadresistance:	W605:	>3 kΩ		
	W615:	<500 Ω*		
	W625:	>3 kΩ		
Accuracy at 25°C	W605:	± 0.4 %		
	W615:	± 0.7%		
	W625:	± 0.4 %		
Temperature error (0+55°C)	± 0.25 %, 100 p	pm/K or 0.01 %/K		
Short circuitprotection:	yes (permanent	t)		
EMC protection:	acc. to standards ENV 50141, EN 55022,			
	EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-5			
Time constant of output filter:	W605:	typically 1 ms		
	W615:	typically 0.3 ms		
	W625:	typically 1 ms		
Internal current consumption:	W605:	110 mA (typ. 80 mA)		
(from +5 V bus)	W615:	55 mA (typically 45 mA)		
	W625:	110 mA (typically 80 mA)		
Internal current consumption:	W605/W625:	0 mA		
(from V+ bus)	W615:	90 mA		
External current consumption:	max. 90 mA, smoothed			
	Voltage range:	RL•20 mA + 1020 V		
		*E.g. RL=500 $\Omega \rightarrow$ Ue = 2030 V		
		RL=0 $\Omega \rightarrow$ Ue=1020 V		
Terminals:	Pluggable 14-pole spring terminal block			
	(4 405 4998 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			

### Terminals



## Digital/analogue values

Output signals and type		C	Digital values		
PCD2.W605	05 PCD2.W615 PCD2.W625 0		Classic	xx7	Simatic
+ 10.0 V	+ 20 mA	+10 V	1023	1023	27684
+ 5.0 V	+ 10 mA	0 V	512	512	13842
	+ 4 mA		205	205	5530
0 V	0 mA	-10 V	0	0	0

#### Notes on the output range

Balancing the offset and the amplification is done for the PCD2.W6x5 digitally by the  $\mu$ C. As there is no potentiometer, the output range has been slightly enlarged to cover maximum values even in the worst case.

Typical output range (without component tolerances):

W615: 0 mA ...21.4 mA (instead of 0...20 mA)

W625: - 10.62 V...10.36 V (instead of - 10...+10 V)

This range is broken down on a 10 bit scale (1024 steps), as before. The result is the following LSB resolution:

W605: 1 LSB = 10.38 μV

W615: 1 LSB = 21.7 μA

W625: 1 LSB = 20.75 μV

With this balance the nominal range (0...10 V) is now scaled 0...1023, making it possible for the output value not to change on an increase of 1 LSB.

In the FBs the output values are not limited to 0...1023, so the whole range of the module can be used.

For voltages > 10 V or currents > 20 mA, values >1023 may be output, and for voltages < 0 V or

< -10 V, negative values may be output. (With the W615 it is not possible to output negative currents).

This extended range does depend on the tolerances of the components, and cannot be guaranteed.

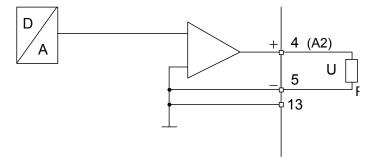
## Connection concept for voltage and current outputs

The voltage and current output signals are connected directly to the 14-pole terminal block (A0...A5 / A3 and -).

The following connection diagram shows a typical wiring layout for:

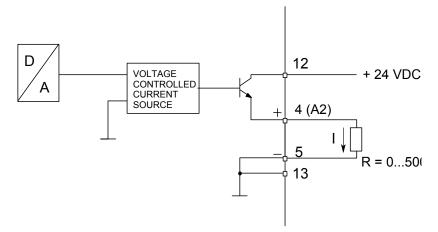
- voltage outputs with the PCD2.W605 and .W625 modules or
- current outputs for the PCD2.W615 module

## Connection for 0...10 V (W605) or -10 V...+10 V (W625):



For voltage outputs no external supply is needed.

## Connection for 0...20 mA (W615)

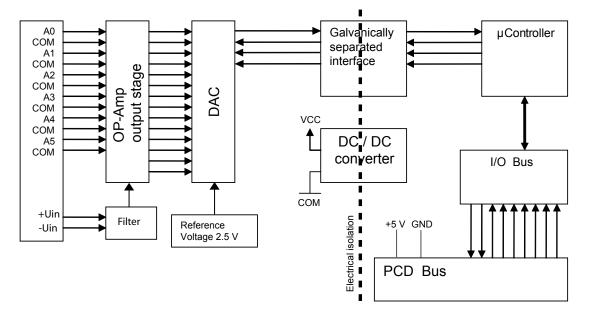


An external 24 VDC supply is required for current outputs.

#### PCD2.W6x5

5

#### **Block diagram**



### Programming

Classic: For programming the modules, an FBox is available. xx7 and RIOs: the firmware reads in the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder or network configurator)



Watchdog: This module can be used on all base addresses; there is no interaction with the watchdog on the CPUs. For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

## Analogue input and output modules

## 5.12 Analogue input and output modules

PCD2.W500	2 analogue inputs 12 bit + 2 analogue outputs 12 bit, 010 V, -10 V+10 V *)
PCD2.W510	2 analogue inputs 12 bit + 2 analogue outputs 12 bit, 0+20 mA, -20+20 mA *)

\*) jumper selectable



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.12.1 PCD2.W5x0, analogue inputs/outputs, 2 + 2 channels, 12 bit resolution

#### Application

Combined high speed analogue input/output module with 2 voltage inputs and 2 voltage outputs 0...+10 V (unipolar) or -10...+10 V (bipolar), jumper selectable, all with 12 bit resolution. The module is suitable for precise, high-speed applications.

#### Module overview

PCD2.W500:	Combined high-speed analogue input/output module with 2 voltage inputs and 2 voltage outputs 0+10 V (unipolar) or - 10+10 V (bipolar), jumper selectable (standard module).
PCD2.W510:	Module with 2 current inputs and 2 voltage outputs (special version)

# **Technical data**

Inputs			
Number of input channels:	2		
Signal ranges W500:	0+10 V jumper selectable		
	-10+10 V together		
W510:	0+20 mA } jumper selectable		
	-20+20 mA <sup>J</sup> together		
Galvanic separation:	no		
Measuring principle:	differential		
Conversion timeA/D:	< 30 µs		
Resolution (digital representation):	12 bits (04095)		
Input resistance:	0+10 V :1 ΜΩ		
	0+20 mA: 100 Ω		
Accuracy (of measured value):	unipolar: ± 2 LSB		
	bipolar: ± 10 LSB		
Repeating accuracy (under same			
conditions):	±2LSB		
Common mode range:	CMR ± 10 V		
Common mode rejection:	CMRR ≥ 75 dB		
Overvoltage protection:	± 40 VCC (permanent)		
Time constant of input filter:	3 ms		
Outputs			
Number of output channels:	2, short circuit protected		
Signal ranges:	0+10 V } jumper selectable		
	-10+10 V <sup>J</sup> individually		
Galvanic separation:	no		
Conversion time D/A:	< 20 µs		
Resolution (digital representation):	12 bits (04095)		
Load impedance:	> 3 kΩ		
Accuracy (of output value):	0.3 % ± 20 mV		

## Technical data common to the whole module

Burst protection:	± 1 kV, with unshielded cables
(IEC 801-4)	± 2 kV, with shielded cables
Temperature error	0.3% (across temperature range 0+55°C)
Internal current consumption:(from	max. 200 mA
+5 V bus)	

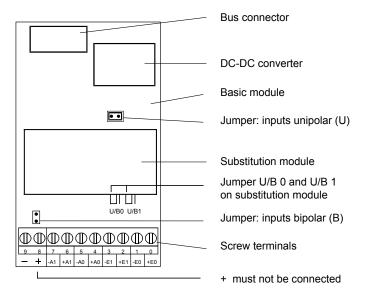
5

Internal current consumption:	
(from V+ bus)	0 mA
External current consumption:	0 mA
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>



As the current consumption of this module is considerable, when using a number of them in the same system, the total load for all modules must be taken into consideration..

# Terminals



The negative terminals "–" of outputs are connected internally to the ground, each via a 100  $\Omega$  resistor.

# Analogue/digital values

## Inputs

Input signals	Digital values					
	Classic		xx7		Simatic	
	unipolar	bipolar	unipolar	bipolar	unipolar	bipolar
+10 V	4095	4095	4095	4095	27648	27648
+5 V	2047	3071	2047	3071	13824	13824
0 V	0	2047	0	2047	0	0
-5 V	0	1023	0	1023	0	-13824
-10 V	0	0	0	0	0	-27648

Outputs

Digital values			Output signals		
Classic	sic xx7 Simatic		unipolar	bipolar	
4095	4095	27648	+10.0 V	+10.0 V	
3071	3071	20736	+7.5 V	+ 5.0 V	
2047	2047	13824	+5.0 V	0 V	
1023	1023	6912	+2.5 V	-5.0 V	
0	0	0	0 V	-10.0 V	

# PCD2.W500 Module, fully equipped

(with additional module plugged on)

Apart from the bus connector, DC-DC converter and terminals, the base module carries the two input channels with the 2-pole jumper for unipolar or bipolar operation and a number of preset potentiometers, which cannot be adjusted by the user.

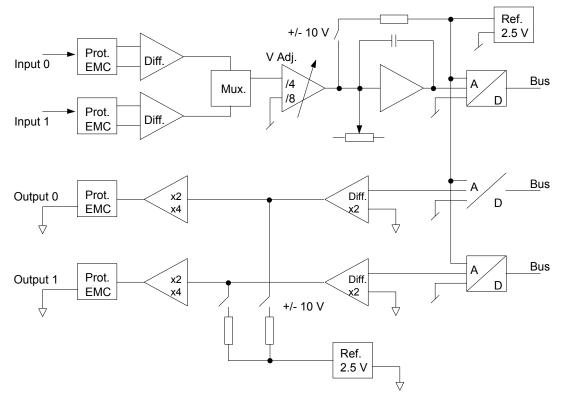
The plug-on module contains the two analogue outputs with the two 3-pole jumpers for the individual unipolar or bipolar operation of each output.

The module also works without the plug-on module.

#### Changing the jumpers

On this circuit board there are components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. For further information, refer to Appendix B, "Icons".

#### **Block diagram**



## Programming

#### Reset

When the module or CPU powers up, both analogue outputs of the PCD2.W500 Module are set at the maximum value of +10 V (or a random value between 0 and +10 V). If this should cause problems, XOB 16 (the cold-start routine) should be used to initialize both these outputs to zero or any desired cold-start value.



If the debugger is connected or the P100 handheld service device is plugged in, there is no cold-start when the CPU supply switches on. Both analogue outputs of the PCD2.W500 are then set to the maximum value of +10 V, despite the reset routine.

Classic: Programming examples for the PCD2.W500 can be found in a separate manual and on the TCS Support site (<u>www.saia-support.com</u> + getting started). xx7: the firmware reads and writes the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder)



Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction. For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components

Combined analogue input/output modules with galvanic isolation

## 5.13 Combined analogue input/output modules with galvanic isolation

PCD2.W525	4 inputs, 14 bits, 0…10 V, 0(4)…20 mA, Pt 1000, Pt 500 or Ni 1000 (selectable by DIP switch)
	and
	2 outputs, 12 bits, 0…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA (selectable by software (FBox, FB)



Galvanic separation of outputs to PCD, channels themselves not separated



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

## 5.13.1 PCD2.W525 Combined analogue input/output modules with galvanic isolation

# **General Information**

PCD2.W525 is an analogue multipurpose module with four inputs and two outputs. Each input and each output can be individually configured as one of the standard industrial interface type like 0...10 V, 0...20 mA and 4...20 mA. In addition, the inputs can be configured to support Pt/Ni1000 or Pt500 temperature sensors. Furthermore, the module offers high flexibility in selecting filter types and scaling ranges.

## Inputs-14 Bit

• 4 Inputs. Every channel has four modes of operation (configurable by DIP-Switches):

5

• Differential Voltage Inputs

0...10 V, resolution: 0.61 mV per LSB (14 Bit)

- Differential Current Inputs-measured in differential mode
   0...20 mA, resolution: 1.2 µA per LSB (14 Bit)
   4 20 mA resolution: 1.2 µA per LSB (13.7 Bit)
  - 4...20 mA, resolution: 1.2  $\mu$ A per LSB (13.7 Bit)
- **Temperature**

Pt1000, -50...400 °C, resolution: 0.1 °C Pt500, -50...400 °C, resolution: 0.2 °C Ni1000, -60...200 °C, resolution 0.1 °C

• **Resistance** 

 $0...2500 \Omega$ , resolution  $0.2 \Omega$ 

• Each channel can be configured to have a software based 50 Hz / 60 Hz filter

## Outputs-12 Bit

- 2 Outputs. Every channel has three modes of operation (configurable by software):
  - Voltage

0...10 V, resolution: 2.44 mV per LSB (12 Bit)

- Current
  - 0...20 mA, resolution: 4.88 µA per LSB (12 Bit)
  - 4...20 mA, resolution 4.88 µA per LSB (11.7 Bit)
- High impedance

#### **Miscellaneous**

- All I/O-Channels are galvanically isolated to the PCD and external power supply. (But all channels are galvanically connected to each other.)
- Every channel has two connection terminals.

PCD2.W525 Combined analogue input/output module with galvanic isolation

# Configuration

## Module connections/LED

The connections of the module terminal are the following:

Supply			Out	puts					Inp	outs			
13 -	12 +	11 -	10 +	9	8 +	7	6 +	5	4+	3	2+	1 -	0 +
Ue	ext	A	1	A	.0	E	3	E	2	E	1	E	0

Description of the LED:

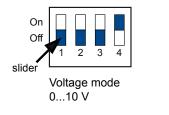
- Off: Module is not powered. U<sub>ext</sub> (24 V) is missing.
- On: Module is running without errors
- Blinking slow: Channel error (Over range/under range/short circuit/open load)
- Blinking fast: U<sub>ext</sub> is lower than specified (< 19 V)</li>

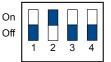
## How to configure the inputs

Each input channel is configured by a DIP-Switch with four switches. The function of each switch is the following:

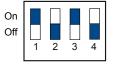
Switch nr.	Off	On
1	Differential Mode	Single Ended Mode
2		Current Shunt On
3		Supply for external Resistors On
4	Gain=1	Gain=0.25

According to this table, the configuration for the different modes of operation is as follows:





Current mode 0...20 mA 4...20 mA



Temperature mode Pt1000 (-50...400 °C) Pt500 (-50...400 °C) Ni1000 (-60...200 °C) Resistor mode 0...2500 Ω

## How to configure the outputs

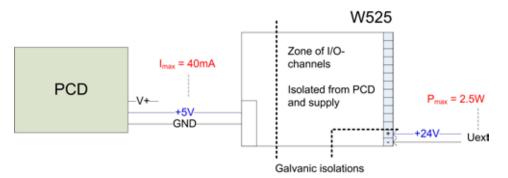
Since the outputs are configured by software (with the corresponding FBox or FB), there is no need to configure the mode of operation of the outputs with any kind of jumpers or DIP-Switches.

## PCD2.W525 Combined analogue input/output module with galvanic isolation

# **Function**

# **Power Supply**

PCD2.W525 has to be supplied externally! This power supply is galvanically isolated to both, the PCD and the I/Os of W525. Furthermore, the design allows using the same power supply for the PCD and for W525 without loosing the galvanic isolation. These schematics show the different zones of isolation:



# Timing

## • Inputs

- Internally, W525 finishes acquiring every 2 ms a new value for every input channel
- This value is always ready to be read by the PCD.
- Dependent on the PCD speed, the transmission time of a single 16-Bit scaled value (of a single input channel) takes typically 100 µs (on a PCD2.M480) or 600µs (on a PCD2.M170)

## Outputs

- Internally, W525 outputs the last received output value from PCD with a maximum delay of 2 ms.
- Dependent on the PCD speed, the transmission time of a single 16-Bit scaled output value takes typically 100 µs (on a PCD2.M480) or 600 µs (on a PCD2.M170).

#### Filter

Inputs

There are two factors, which have filtering effects to the acquired values:

- The base hardware filter with a time constant of 2 ms. This filter attenuates the input signal by 6 dB/decade at a cut-off frequency of 80 Hz.
- The second influence is caused by software and results in a delay of the acquired value for 2 ms with a notch filter characteristics at 500 Hz if no software based 50 Hz / 60 Hz filter is selected.

In case of use of a 50 Hz (60 Hz) filter, the notch filter frequency is 50 Hz (60 Hz); the delay remains the mentioned 2ms.

## Outputs

There is only the hardware based filter with a time constant of 1 ms, which is active

# PCD2.W525 Combined analogue input/output module with galvanic isolation

# **Technical Data**

Inputs	
General:	
Resolution:	14 Bit
Kind of Measurement:	differential
Number of channels:	4
Galvanic isolated to PCD:	yes, 500 V
Galvanic isolated to external supply:	yes, 500 V
Galvanic isolated between other channels:	no
Kind of connections:	two wires per channel
How to configure mode of operation:	by DIP-Switches
Accuracy at 25 °C:	± 0.2% max.
Accuracy repetitive:	± 0.05% max.
Temperature drift (055 °C) max.:	± 70 ppm/°C
Over voltage protection:	± 50 V min.
Over current protection:	± 35 mA min.
Common mode voltage max:	± 50 V min.
Common mode rejection ratio:	70 dB min.
Filter:	•
Time constant of hardware filter:	2 ms
Attenuation of software based 50 Hz Filter:	40 dB min. between 49.5 and 50.5 Hz
Attenuation of software based 60 Hz Filter:	40 dB min. between 59.5 and 60.5 Hz
Voltage mode:	
Resolution range 010 V mode:	14 Bit; 0.61 mV per LSB
Current mode:	
Current shunt:	125 Ω
Resolution range 020 mA:	14 Bit; 1.22 μA per LSB
Resolution range 420 mA:	13.7 Bit; 1.22 µA per LSB
Temperature / Resistance mode:	
Resolution for Pt1000; Range -50400 °C	0.1 °C
Resolution for Pt500; Range -50400 °C	0.2 °C
Resolution for Ni1000; Range -60200 °C	0.1 °C
Resolution for Resistor; Range 02500 $\Omega$	0.2 Ω
Power dissipation in temp. sensor / resistor:	2.5 mW max
Outputs	
General:	
Resolution:	12 Bit
Number of channels:	2
Galvanic isolated to PCD:	yes
Galvanic isolated to external supply:	yes
Galvanic isolated between other channels:	no
Kind of connections:	two wires per channel
How to configure mode of operation:	by software (FBOX, FB)
Accuracy at 25 °C:	$\pm 0.5\%$ max.
Accuracy repetitive:	± 0.1% max.
Temperature drift (055 °C) max.:	± 70 ppm/°C.
Over current protection:	short circuit protected
Time constant of filter:	1 ms
Voltage mode:	1
Max. load to guarantee specified accuracy:	> 700 Ω
Resolution range 010 V:	12 Bit; 2.44 mV per LSB

# PCD2.W525 Combined analogue input/output module with galvanic isolation

Current mode:				
Working resistance:		< 600 Ω		
Resolution range 020	) mA:	12 Bit; 4.88 µA per LSB		
Resolution range 420	) mA:	11.7 Bit; 4.88 μA per LSB		
General Data				
Power consumption at	I/O-Bus +5V:	max. 40 mA		
Power consumption at	I/O-Bus V+:	unloaded		
Temperature range:		055 °C		
External power supply				
(It is possible and allowed to use the same power supply as the PCD itself is supplied with – without losing the galvanic isolation of the I/Os!)				
Operation voltage:		24 V ±4 V smoothed		
Power consumption:		max. 2.5 W (depends on output load)		
Terminal:	PCD2	Pluggable 14-pole screw terminal (PCD2.W525; O no. 4 405 5002 0, will be delivered with the module), both for wires up to 1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>		

# Signification of the I/O words of a PCD2/3.W525 module?

When configuring a W525 module using the Device Configurator or the Profi-S-I/O (or Profibus DP) Network Configurator, the PCD2/3.W525 does need two registers for the analogue outputs and 8 registers for the analogue inputs.

The significations of the registers are the following:

#### Output registers:

Register	Bit 3116	Bit 150
n		Value CH0 Output
n+1		Value CH1 Output

#### Description of the output registers:

#### Value CH0..1 (Register n, n+1)

This registers (Bit 0 to 15) does contain the analogue output value of the corresponding analogue output. It's a 12 Bit value.

#### Input registers:

Register	Bit 3116	Bit 150
n		Value CH0 Input
n+1		Value CH1 Input
n+2		Value CH2 Input
n+3		Value CH3 Input
n+4		Load Current/Voltage
n+5		Status Module
n+6		Status Input
n+7		Status Output

#### Description of the input registers:

#### Value CH0..CH3 (Register n...n+3)

This registers (Bit 0 to 15) does contain the analogue input value of the corresponding analogue input. It's a 14 Bit value.

#### Load\_Current / Load\_Voltage (Register n+4)

On this register (Bit 0 to 15) the actual current or voltage value is displayed.

- current in [µA] (0..20'000)
- voltage in [mV] (0..10'000)

## PCD2.W525 Combined analogue input/output module with galvanic isolation

#### Status Module (Register n+5)

This register (Bit 0 to 15) does contain the actual status of the module

# Table module status:

Bit	Description
15:14	Reserved
13	Error on the output channel CH1
12	Error on the output channel CH0
11	Error on the input channel CH3
10	Error on the input channel CH2
9	Error on the input channel CH1
8	Error on the input channel CH0
7:5	Reserved
4	Communication: Illegal Command. Is set to 1 if the module receive a not know instruction.
3	Communication: packet too long. Is set to 1 if during the communication a data byte (CMD/Data = 0) is received although a commando byte should be received (CMD/Data = 1)
2	UExt too low. The voltage of the external power supply is to low!
1	UExt Fail.
0	No Response.

#### Status Input (Register n+6)

This register (Bit 0 to 15) does contains the status of the input channels CH0..CH3. The status of each input channel is displayed on 4 bits.

#### Status Input:

Bit	Description
Bit 03	CH0 Status
Bit 47	CH1 Status
Bit 811	CH2 Status
Bit 1215	CH3 Status

## Table input status:

Bit	Description
3	Over Temperature
2	Not Calibrated
1	Over Range
0	Under Range

PCD2.W525 Combined analogue input/output module with galvanic isolation

## Status Output (Register n+7)

This register (Bit 0 to 15) does contain the status of the two output channels CH0 and CH1.

The status of each output channel is displayed on 6 bits.

## Status Output:

Bit	Description
Bit 05	CH0 Status (LOW BYTE)
Bit 813	CH1 Status (HIGH BYTE)

#### Table output status:

Bit		Description
CH0 CH1		
5	13	Load Resistance too high. Only for outputs in current mode. Occurs typically if the output circuit is open
4	12	Load Resistance too low. Only for outputs in voltage mode. Occurs typically in case of short circuit
3	11	Over Temperature
2	10	Not Calibrated
1	9	Over Range
0	8	Under Range

## Analogue weighing modules

## 5.14 Analogue weighing modules

PCD2.W720 2-channel weighing module for 4/6-wire elements



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

The module PCD2.W720 is described in the manual 26/833.

## Analogue I/O modules

5

## 5.15 Analogue thermocouple modules

PCD2.W745 4-channel thermocouple modules for J, K... thermoelemets

#### Supported temperature sensors are:

- Thermocouples TC type J, K
- Resistive temperature detectors RTD's type Pt 100, Pt 1000, Ni 100, Ni 1000



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

The module PCD2.W745 is described in the manual 26/796.

## Fast counting modules

5

## 5.16 Fast counting modules

PCD2.H100	Counting module up to 20 kHz
PCD2.H110	General purpose counting and measuring module up to 100 kHz



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.16.1 PCD2.H100, counting module up to 20 kHz

## Application

Simple counting module, comprising two inputs "A" and "B" plus one direct control output marked "CCO"; allows counting of the number of revolutions or the calculation of distances (pulses) and the measurement by counting of pulses within a logical AND gate (second input).

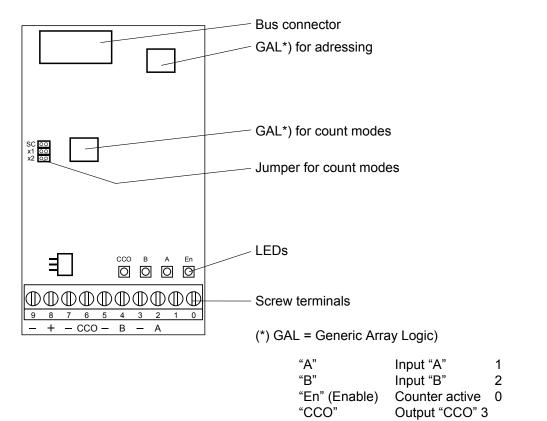
Typical areas of application:

- Counting revolutions or distances (impulses)
- Presetting a count value and switching off output CCO when Counter = 0
- Measurement by counting: measuring signals counted only when particular conditions are met, e.g. photoelectric barrier covered
- Counting with recognition of count direction for incremental shaft encoders providing simple motion control

Number of systems:	1	
Counting range:	065,535 (16 bit) (can be extended with CPU counters)	
Counting frequency:	max. 20 kHz (at pulse/pause ratio 50%)	
Data protection:	All data in this module are volatile	
	(non-volatile PCD registers are available).	
Digital inputs		
"IN-A" and "IN-B" signal voltages:	nominal voltage: 24 VDC	
	"low" range: -30+5 V	
	"high" range: +1530 V for source operation	
Input current:	typically 7.5 mA	
Input filer:	25 kHz	
Process output		
Counter controlled output CCO:	counter output (switches when count is 0 or 65,535)	
Current range:	5500 mA (max. current leakage 1 mA)	
	(min. load resistance 48 $\Omega$ in voltage	
	range 524 V).	
Voltage range:	532 V smoothed, residual ripple max. 10%	
Circuit type:	Electrically coupled, not short circuit protected,	
	positive switching	
Voltage drop:	typically 2V at 500 mA	
Output delay:	< 10 µs, (longer for inductive load due to	
	protective diode).	
Power supply		
External supply	532 VDC, (for supply of CCO output only)	
Internal current consumption:	max. 90 mA	
(from +5 V bus)		
Internal current consumption:	0 mA	
(from V+ bus)		
External current consumption:	CCO output load current	
Operational conditions		
Ambient temperature	operation: $0+55$ °C without forced ventilation,	
	storage: -20+85°C	
Noise immunity:	EC mark according to EN 61000-6-3 and EN 61000-6-2	

Programming:	Based on PCD user program and pre-programmed func- tion blocks (FB).
Count modes:	Selectable with jumper
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block
	(4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

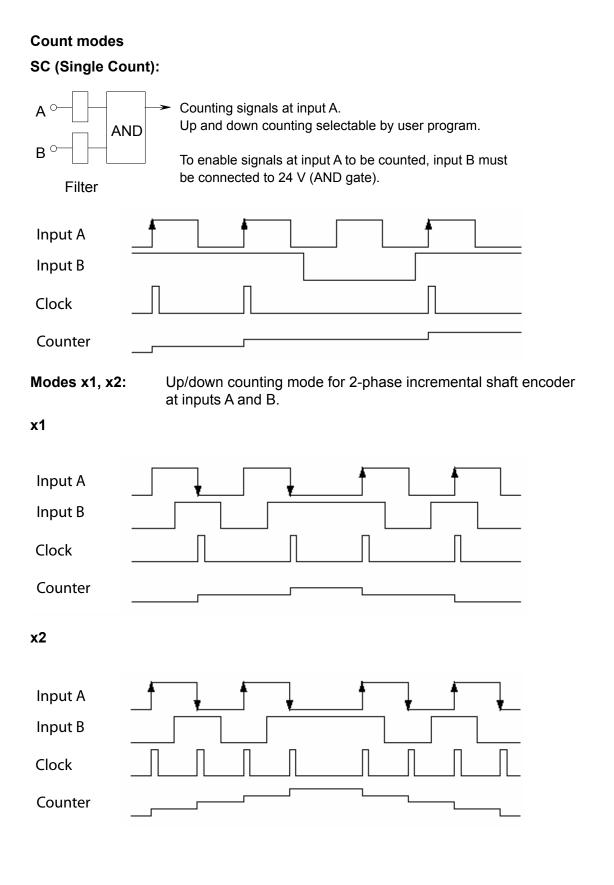
## LEDs and connection terminals





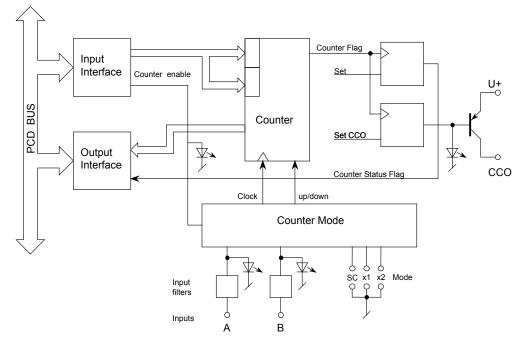
# Changing the jumpers

On this circuit board there are components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. For further information, refer to Appendix B, "Icons".



## PCD2.H100

#### **Block diagram**



## **Operating principle**

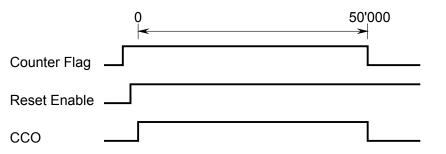
This can be largely derived from the block diagram. It is only necessary to add some explanation about the counter output circuit:

The output of the internal counter is identified as "Counter Flag". The user has no hardware access to it. This counter flag is set to "1" whenever the counter is loaded or by means of a separate instruction.

The flag is set to "0" in up-counting mode:	when counter value 65,535 is
	reached
in down-counting mode:	when counter value 0 is reached

To reset a CCO hardware output which had previously been set high by the user program, it is necessary to differentiate between two cases:

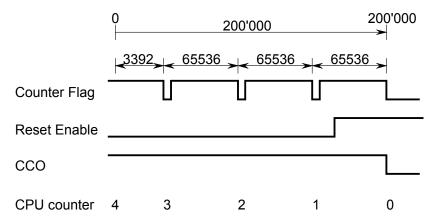
- a) count range between 0...65,535 (normal case)
- b) count range exceeding 65,535
- Case a): Resetting the counter flag results in a simultaneous reset of the CCO output.



The "Reset-Enable" should be activated **before** the counter reaches zero.

Case b): If the count range has to extend beyond the value 65,535, "Reset Enable" can be activated later, i.e. between the penultimate and the last time the counter reaches zero. This means that the CCO output is only reset after several passes of the counter. The number of passes is counted by a CPU counter.

For example, output CCO should be switched off after 200,000 count signals.



## Programming

Classic: Programming examples for the PCD2.H100 can be found in a separate manual and on the TCS Support site (<u>www.saia-support.com</u> + getting started). xx7: the firmware reads in the values according to the configuration (I/O Builder)

Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

# 5.16.2 PCD2.H110, general purpose counting / measuring module up to 100 kHz

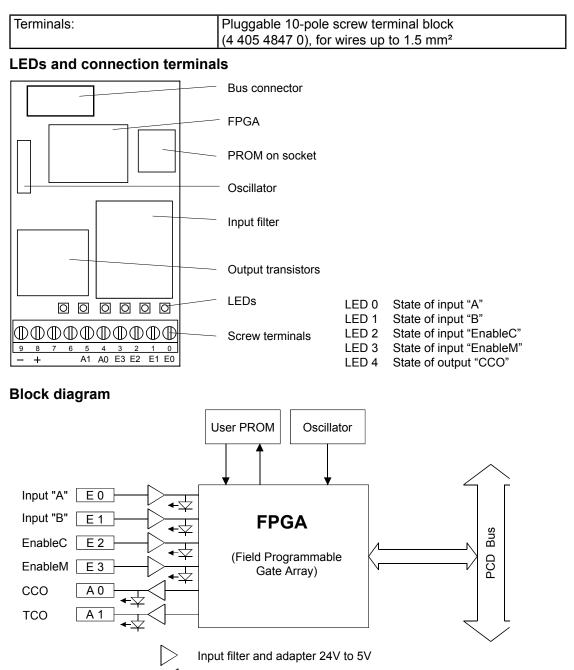
#### Application

Measuring and fast counting module for general counting and simple motion control tasks; also for specific applications such as frequency measurement, period and pulse length measurement, etc. The module is equipped with an FPGA (Field Programmable Gate Array) and can be programmed for special high volume applications by using a plug-in PROM.

# **Technical data**

Number of systems:	1		
Counting range:	016,777,215 (24 bit)		
Counting frequency:	up to 100 kHz		
Data protection:	All data in this module are volatile		
	(non-volatile PCD registers are available).		
Digital inputs			
Number of inputs:	4		
Terminal 0 = E0	Input "A": for counting and measuring		
Terminal 1 = E1	Input "B": for counting only		
Terminal 2 = E2	Input "Enable C": for use as counting module		
Terminal 3 = E3	Input "Enable M": for use as measuring module		
Nominal voltage:	24 VDC		
	"low" range: -30+5 V		
	"high" range: +1530 V for source operation		
Input current:	typically 6.5 mA		
Input filer:	150 kHz		
Circuit type:	electrically connected		
Digital outputs			
Number of outputs:	2		
Terminal 4 A0:	Output "CCO" (for counter)		
Terminal 5 A1:	Output "TCO" (for measuring functions)		
Current range:	5500 mA (max. current leakage 1 mA)		
	(min. load resistance 48 $\Omega$ in voltage		
_	range 524 V).		
Frequency:	≤ 100 kHz		
Voltage range:	532 V smoothed, residual ripple max. 10%		
Circuit type:	Electrically coupled, not short circuit protected,		
	positive switching		
Voltage drop:	typically < 0.5 V at 500 mA		
Output delay:	< 1 $\mu$ s, (longer for inductive load due to		
	protective diode).		
Power supply			
External supply	532 VDC, (for supply of CCO output only)		
Internal current consumption:	max. 90 mA		
(from +5 V bus)			
Internal current consumption:	0 mA		
(from V+ bus)			
External current consumption:	max. 2 A (all outputs)		
Operational conditions			
Ambient temperature	operation: 0+55 °C without forced ventilation, storage: -20+85 °C		
Noise immunity:	EC mark according to EN 61000-6-3 and EN 61000-6-2		
Programming:	Based on PCD user program and pre-programmed function blocks (FB).		

## PCD2.H110



Output amplifier 5 .to. 32 VDC (Uext)



For further details, please refer to manual 26/755 "PCD2.H110 - Universal counting and measuring module".

Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction. For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

SSI interface modules

## 5.17 SSI interface modules

PCD2.H150 SSI interface module



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

# 5.17.1 PCD2.H150, SSI interface module for absolute encoder

## Application

The PCD2.H150 Module is an interface module for the SSI standard. (SSI = Synchronous Serial Interface). The SSI standard is used with most absolute encoders. Details of SSI specifications can be obtained from the STEGMANN company's brochure: "SSI-Technical Information".

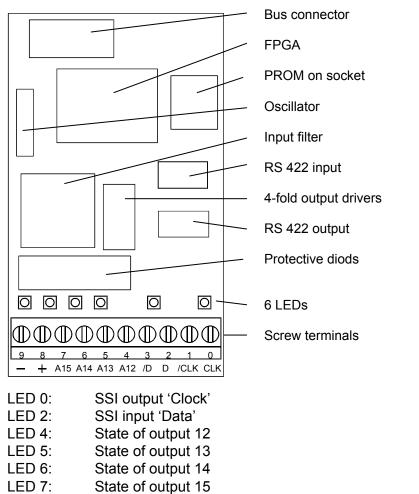
The hardware consists of an RS422 port for the SSI interface and 4 general-purpose digital outputs. Functionality is provided by an FPGA (field programmable gate array).

#### **Technical data**

Resolution:	configurable for 829 data bits and 02 control bits
Clock frequency:	configurable for 100 kHz, 200 kHz, 300 kHz
	and 500 kHz (input filter designed for 500 kHz)
Frequency has to be selected	Cable length Frequency
depending on cable length:	< 50 m max. 500 kHz
	< 100 m max. 300 kHz
	< 200 m max. 200 kHz
	< 400 m max. 100 kHz
Data code:	configurable - Gray or binary
Read mode:	Normal (single read). Ring mode: 'double read and com- pare' (not all encoders support this function)
Offset position:	An offset can be defined when initializing the PCD2.H150.
	The defined offset is always subtracted in the FBs. The
	'Set Zero' command also uses this offset register.
Execution time:	typically 1.5 ms for reading the SSI value
Cable break detection:	detected with the FB 'timeout' (10 ms)
Flags	'fTimeout', (for cable break, encoder fault or incorrect
	addressing)
	'fPar_Err', (if an incorrect FB parameter is sent)
	'fRing_err' (if compare error in 'double read')
SSI interface	
1 input for SSI data	RS422, electrically isolated
1 output for SSI clock	RS422, electrically connected,
	as the encoder input is normally isolated
Digital outputs	
Number of outputs:	4
Terminal 4 = A12:	Speed high
Terminal $5 = A13$ :	Speed low
Terminal 6 = A14: Terminal 7 = A15:	Dir + positive direction
Switching capacity:	Dir - negative direction 0.5 A each in the range 1032 VDC, residual ripple max.
	10%
Short circuit protection:	yes, I <sub>max</sub> =1.5 A
Electrical isolation:	no
Voltage drop:	max. 0.3 V at 0.5 A
Circuit type:	positive switching
Output delay:	typically 50 μs, max. 100 μs, ohmic load
Power supply	
Internal current consumption:	25 mA
(from +5 V bus)	
Internal current consumption:	0 mA
(from V+ bus)	

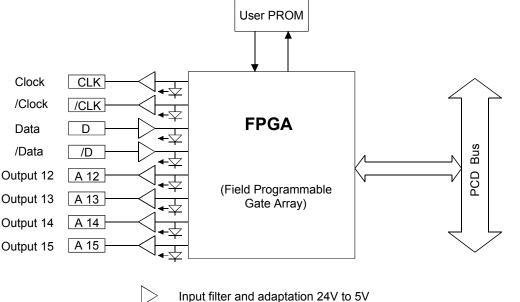
External current consumption:	For all outputs max. 2 A, residual ripple max. 10%
Operational conditions	
Ambient temperature	operation:0+55 °C without forced ventilation,storage:-20+85 °C
Noise immunity:	EC mark according to EN 61000-6-3 and EN 61000-6-2
Programming:	Based on PCD user program and pre-programmed function blocks (FB).
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

## LEDs and connection terminals



5

#### Block diagram



Output amplifier 5 .to. 32 VDC (Uext)



For further details, please refer to manual 26/761 "PCD2.H150 - SSI interface for absolute encoder".

Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

#### Motion control modules for stepper motors

## 5.18 Motion control modules for stepper motors

# PCD2.H210 Motion control module for stepper motors



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

## 5.18.1 PCD2.H210, Motion control module for stepper motors

## Application

The PCD2.H210 Module provides fully autonomous control and monitoring of stepper motor travel, with run-up and braking ramps. The commands for stepper motor motion cycles are transmitted to the module by function blocks in the user program.

During motion, the SM processor monitors the frequency profile and the acceleration and braking ramps to move the axis to the destination position without loss of steps. Each module controls an independent axis. The module supplies a monophase pulse string which is conveyed to a suitable electronic drive. The module has 4 inputs and 4 outputs.

Number of axes:	1
Positioning distance (counting	016,777,215 (24 bit)
range):	
Frequency ranges (selectable) *):	9.52,431 Hz
	194,864 Hz
	389,727 Hz
	76…19,454 Hz
Acceleration *):	0.61224 kHz/s, non-linear range division depending on
	the selected frequency range
Profile generator:	with symmetrical acceleration and braking ramps
Data protection:	All data in this module are volatile
	(non-volatile PCD registers are available).
Digital inputs	
Number of inputs:	4
Terminal 0 = E0	configurable as emergency stop or for general use
Terminal 1 = E1	configurable as limit switch LS1 or for general use
Terminal 2 = E2	configurable as reference switch or for general use
Terminal 3 = E3	configurable as limit switch LS2 or for general use
Nominal voltage:	24 VDC
	"low" range: -30+5 V
	"high" range: +1530 V for source operation only,
	for safety reasons, normally-closed contacts (negative
	logic) should be used
Input current:	typically 6.5 mA
Input filer:	< 1ms
Circuit type:	electrically connected
Digital outputs	
Number of outputs:	4
Terminal 4 A0:	Output "PUL" (pulses for motor)
Terminal 5 A1:	Output "DIR" (direction of motor rotation)
Terminal 6 A2:	programmable as required
Terminal 7 A3:	programmable as required
Switching capacity:	0.5 A each in the range 532 V, residual ripple max. 10 %
Short circuit protection:	no
Electrical isolation:	no
Voltage drop:	max. 0.3 V at 500 mA
Output delay:	< 1 µs, (longer for inductive load due to protective diode).
Power supply	

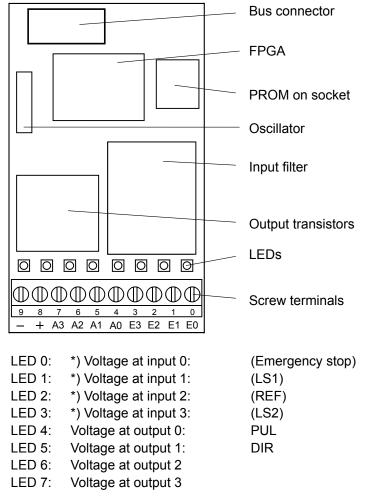
### **Technical data**

Internal current consumption: (from +5 V bus)	85 mA
Internal current consumption: (from V+ bus)	0 mA
External current consumption:	max. 2 A (all outputs), residual ripple max. 10 %
Operational conditions	
Ambient temperature	operation:0+55 °C without forced ventilation,storage:-20+85 °C
Noise immunity:	EC mark according to EN 61000-6-3 and EN 61000-6-2
Programming:	Based on PCD user program and pre-programmed function blocks (FB).
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

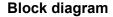


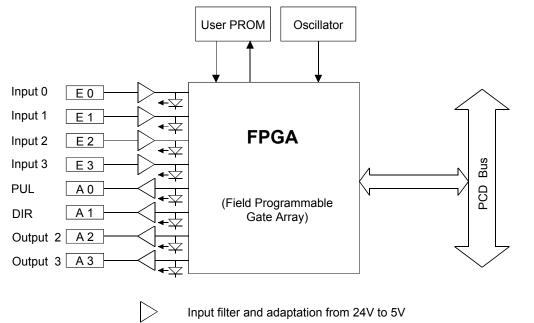
\*) For further information, please refer to manual 26/760, "PCD2.H210 - motion control modules for stepper motors".

# LEDs and connection terminals



\*) status inverted when used as a limit switch





Output amplifier 5 .to. 32 VDC (Uext)



For further information, please refer to manual 26/760, "PCD2.H210 - motion control modules for stepper motors"

Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

5

#### Motion control modules for servo-motors

#### 5.19 Motion control modules for servo-motors

PCD2.H310	Motion control module for servo-motors, 1-axis encoder, 24 V
PCD2.H311	Motion control module for servo-motors, 1-axis encoder, 5 V
PCD2.H320	Motion control module for servo-drives, 2-axis with 24 V encoder
PCD2.H322	Motion control module for servo-drives, 1-axis with 24 V encoder (slave operation)
PCD2.H325	Motion control module for servo-drives, 2-axis with 5 V and SSI absolute value encoder
PCD2.H327	Motion control module for servo-drives, 1-axis with 5 V encoder and SSI absolute value encoder (slave operation)



I/O modules and I/O terminal blocks may only be plugged in and removed when the PCD and the external +24 V are disconnected from the power supply.

#### 5.19.1 PCD2.H31x, motion control module for servo-motors, 1-axis encoder

#### Application

The PCD2.H31x motion control module is an intelligent I/O module. The module is used to position a single axis with variable speed control DC or AC servomotors. This requires the drive unit to have a power stage and incremental shaft encoder for capturing position or speed.

Each module contains a single-chip processor that independently controls every movement according to parameters supplied by the user program (velocity, acceleration and destination position). The axes are controlled independently of each other, which means that no interpolation is possible to trace curved paths. On the other hand, linking of multiple axes (point-point) in quasi-synchronous operation cane be programmed.

Number of axes:	1	
Motion parameters		
31-bit registers are used for destination position, velocity and acceleration, numerical range		
± 2 <sup>30</sup>		
Position:	Resolution selectable (depending on mechanical factor)	
Velocity:	Resolution selectable (depending on mechanical factor)	
Acceleration:	Resolution selectable (depending on mechanical factor)	
PID controller:	Sample time 341 µs, programmable proportional, integral and differential factors. Sample time for differential part can be programmed separately.	
Analogue controller output:	Velocity set point ±10 V (resolution 12 bit)	
Counting frequency:	max. 50 kHz	
Digital inputs to PCD2.H310		
Number of inputs:	1 encoder A, B, IN, 1 reference input	
Nominal voltage:	24 V typically "low" range: 0+4 V "high" range: +1530 V for source operation only	
Input current:	typically 6 mA	
Circuit type:	electrically connected	
Reaction time:	30 µs	
Encoder frequency:	max. 100 kHz	
Digital inputs to PCD2.H311		
Number of inputs:	1 encoder A, /A, B, /B, IN, /IN, (no reference input)	
Input voltage:	5 V typically	
Signal level:	antivalent inputs according to RS422	
Hysteresis:	max. 200 mV	
Line termination resistance:	150 Ω	
Encoder frequency:	max. 100 kHz	
Analogue outputs for PCD2.		
Analogue controller output:	resolution 12 bit (with sign bit)	
Short circuit protection:	yes	
Electrical isolation:	no	
Output voltage *):	±10 V, accuracy of adjustment ±5 mV	
Circuit type:	positive switching	
Minimum load impedance:	3 kΩ	

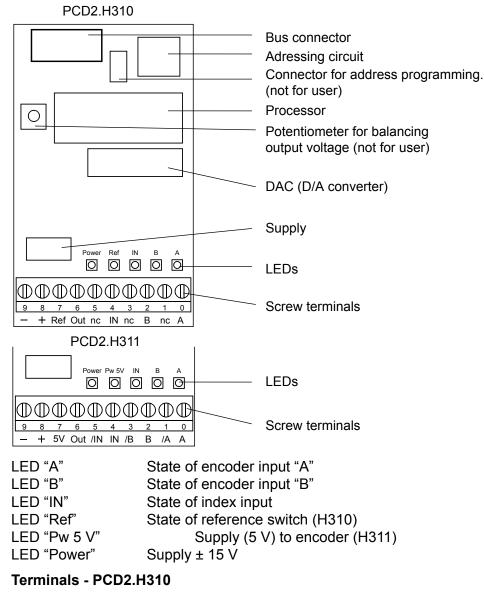
# **Technical data**

*) Balancing output voltage is carried out in the factory. The user is strongly advised		
not to adjust the tuning potentiometer.		
5 V supply for 5 V encoder for PCD2.H311		
5 V output:	5 V supply of encoder	
Short circuit protection:	yes	
Electrical isolation:	no	
Output voltage:	5 V	
Max. load current:	300 mA	
Short circuit current:	400 mA (this current also loads the PCD's +5 V bus)	
Power supply		
Internal current consumption:	max. 140 mA	
(from +5 V bus)	typically 125 mA	
Internal current consumption:	0 mA	
(from V+ bus)		
External current consumption:	max. 15 mA, typically 10 mA, residual ripple max. 10 %	
Operational conditions		
Ambient temperature	operation: 0+55 °C without forced ventilation,	
	storage: -20+85°C	
Noise immunity:	EC mark according to EN 61000-6-3 and EN 61000-6-2	
Programming:	Based on PCD user program and pre-programmed function blocks (FB).	
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole screw terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	

5

5

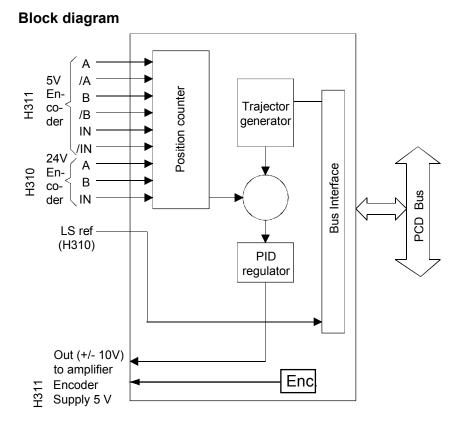
#### LEDs and connection terminals



- and + = external supply terminals
- **Ref** = digital input for the reference switch
- **Out** = analogue controller output
- A, B, IN = encoder signals
- nc = terminals not used

#### Terminals - PCD2.H311

and + = external supply terminals
 5 V = output for 5 V supply to encoder (300 mA max.)
 Out = analogue controller output
 A, B, IN = non-inverted encoder signals
 /A, /B, /IN = inverted encoder signals





For further information, please refer to manual 26/762, "PCD2.H31x - motion control module for stepper motors"



Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

#### 5.19.2 PCD2.H32x, motion control modules for servo-drives

#### There are four module types available:

PCD2.H320: 2 axes with 24 V encoder

PCD2.H325: 2 axes with 5 V and SSI absolute value encoder

PCD2.H322: 1 axis (slave operation) with 24 V encoder

PCD2.H327: 1 axis (slave operation) with 5 V and SSI absolute value encoder

The PCD2.H32x motion control modules are intelligent I/O modules in the PCD2 series. They are used to position two independent axes, with one variable speed AC or DC drive (servo-motor) each, or two axes as an electronic transmission.

This requires the drive unit to have a power stage and incremental shaft encoder for capturing position or speed. Displacement control may also be achieved with an SSI absolute value encoder.

Each module contains a DSP processor that independently controls every movement according to parameters supplied by the user program: velocity, acceleration and destination position ("PID control"). This enables each axis to execute independent movements, perform S-curve and trapezoidal motion profiles, change velocity and acceleration, perform interrupt functions and record the current axis position during motion.

In a PCD2 with expansion housing, up to 7 PCD2.H32x modules can be operated in parallel.

#### **Technical data**

Function-specific data		
Number of systems: 2 for H320/5		
	1	for H322/7 + 1 H100 counter input 4 DI + 1 DO

#### Motion parameters

31-bit registers are used for destination position, velocity and acceleration, numerical range  $\pm 2^{30}$ 

(± 2°°)	
Position	Units and resolution selectable (depending on mechanical factor)
Velocity	Units and resolution selectable (depending on mechanical factor)
Acceleration	Units and resolution selectable (depending on mechanical factor)
PID controller	Sample time 100 $\mu$ s / axis, programmable proportional, integral and differential factors. Sample time for differential part can be programmed separately. Additional velocity and acceleration feed- forward (all 16 bit values)
Analogue controller output	Velocity set point ± 10 V (resolution 12 bit)
Counting frequency	max. 125 kHz for H320/5 max. 250 kHz for H322/7

Digital inputs for all PCD2.H	32x modules per axis	
Number of inputs	1 reference input "REF" <sup>1)</sup>	
	2 limit switch inputs "LS1 / LS2" <sup>1)</sup>	
	1 synchronization input "SI" <sup>2)</sup>	
Input voltage	24 VDC (6 to 32 VDC) smoothed,	
	max. residual ripple 10%	
"Low" range	-30+5 V	
"High" range	+15+32 V	
Input current at 24 VDC	7 mA (typically)	
Circuit type	electrically connected	
Reaction time	300 µs	
<sup>1)</sup> For safety reasons, normally-closed (NC) or PNP sensors should be used for the		
reference and limit switches. For this reason, these inputs work in sink mode		
(negative logic, i.e. LED = on when 0 V at input).		
<sup>2)</sup> The synchronization input works in source mode (positive logic)		

Digital outputs for all PCD2.H32x modules		
	Axis 1	Axis 2
Outputs	SO	SO
Supply	Uext	Uext
U <sub>ext</sub> (typically 24 VDC)	632 VDC	632 VDC
I out	5500 mA	5500 mA
Voltage drop at 500 mA	< 0.3 V	< 0.3 V
Short circuit protection	Yes <sup>1)</sup>	Yes <sup>1)</sup>
Electrical isolation	No	No
<sup>1)</sup> The short circuit current is restricted to max. 1.6 A		

Analogue outputs for modules PCD2.H320 and PCD2.H325		
	Axis 1	Axis 2
Outputs	OUT	OUT
Resolution (incl. sign bit)	12 bit	12 bit
Short circuit protection	Yes	Yes
Electrical isolation	No	No
Output voltage fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>	+/- 10 V	+/- 10 V
Minimum load impedance	3 kΩ	3 kΩ
<sup>1)</sup> Setting accuracy ± 5 mV. Balancing output voltage is carried out in the factory, and		
the value is stored in a digitally programmable potentiometer		

Analogue outputs for modules PCD2.H322 and PCD2.H327		
	Axis 1	Axis 2
Outputs	OUT	NC
Resolution (incl. sign bit)	12 bit	-
Short circuit protection	Yes	-
Electrical isolation	No	-
Output voltage fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>	+/- 10 V	-
Minimum load impedance 3 kΩ		-
Setting accuracy ± 5 mV. Balancing output voltage is carried out in the factory, and the value is stored in a digitally programmable potentiometer		

Encoder inputs for modules PCD2.H320 and PCD2.H322		
	Axis 1	Axis 2
Inputs	A B IN	A B IN
Number of inputs	3	3
Input voltage (typical)	24 V	24 V
Signal state L (Low)	-30+5 V	-30…+5 V
Signal state H (High)	+15+32 V	+15+32 V
Input current (typical) H320 H322	7 mA 7 mA	7mA 2mA
Source operation (positive logic)	х	х
F <sub>max</sub>	125 kHz <sup>1)</sup>	125 kHz <sup>1)</sup>
<sup>1)</sup> Internal counting frequency 500 kHz		

Encoder inputs for modules PCD2.H325 and PCD2.H327			
		Axis 1	Axis 2
Inputs		A,/AB,/BIN,/IN	A,/A B,/B IN,/IN
Number of inputs		6	6
Input voltage (typical)		RS422	RS422
Input impedance (typical)	H325	150 Ω	150 Ω
H327		150 Ω	1500 Ω
F <sub>max</sub>		250 kHz <sup>1)</sup>	250 kHz <sup>1)</sup>
<sup>1)</sup> Internal counting frequent	cy 1 MHz		

5 V supply for 5 V encoder modules PCD2.H325 and PCD2.H327		
Short circuit protection	Yes	
Electrical isolation	No	
Output voltage	5 V	
Max. load current	300 mA	
Short circuit current	400 mA	
Overvoltage protection	TVS diode 39 V +/- 10 %	
Reverse voltage protection	No	

Power supply to all modules	Power supply to all modules			
Internal current consumption: from +5 V bus (without en- coder)	typically 210 mA, max. 230 mA (250 mA in SSI operation)			
Internal current consumption: from V+ bus (without encoder)	1520 mA			
External current consumption:				
Total current consumption for all I/O modules including encoders must not exceed 1.6 A. PCD2.H32x modules should be plugged onto the base unit wherever possible (not the expansion housing).				
Operational conditions	r			
Ambient temperature	operation: 0+55 °C without forced ventilation, storage: -20+85 °C			
Noise immunity:	EC mark according to EN 61000-6-3 and EN 61000-6-2			
Programming:	Based on PCD user program and pre-programmed function blocks (FB).			
Terminals:	Pluggable 10-pole spring terminal block (4 405 4847 0), for wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			

Hardware Manual PCD1/PCD2 Series | Document 26/737 | Edition EN21 | 2012-03-29

#### PCD2.H32x



	]		
Bus connector		Bus connector	
Addressing circuit (FPGA)	Peripheral ASIC	Servo Processor (DSP)	
Trac Mem	-		
LEDs	IN O	LEDs	IN O
OK SI SO LS1	Ref LS2 B A	PW SI SO LS1 Ref	LS2 B A
13 12 11 10 9 8 7 -+ SI SO LS1 REF LS2	6 5 4 3 2 1 0 /IN IN /B B /A A OUT		5 4 3 2 1 0 IN /B B /A A OUT
Screw terminal block	d J4, Axis 2	Screw terminal block J5	, Axis 1
2xLED "IN" 2x LED "A" 2xLED "B" 2x LED "LS2" 2x LED "Ref" 2x LED "LS1" 2x LED "SO" 2x LED "SI" 1x LED "PWR" 1x LED "OK"	State of index input State of encoder input State of encoder input State of limit switch 2 State of reference sw State of limit switch 1 State of synchronizat State of synchronizat State of internal volta State of controller	it "B" itch ion output ion input	



On this circuit board there are components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. For further information, refer to Appendix B, "Icons".

Inputs per axis				
Module type	PCD2.H320	PCD2.H322	PCD2.H325	PCD2.H327
Terminal 1 = "A"	Encoder signal "A"			
Terminal 2 = "/A"	Not	used	Encoder s	signal "/A"
Terminal 3 = "B"		Encoder	signal "B"	
Terminal 4 = "/B"	Not	used	Encoder s	signal "/B"
Terminal 5 = IN"		Encoder	signal "IN"	
Terminal 6 = /IN"	Not	used	Encoder s	signal "/IN"
Terminal 7 = "LS2"		Limit s	witch 2	
Terminal 8 = REF"	Reference switch			
Terminal 9 = "LS1"	Limit switch 1			
Terminal 11 = SI"	Synchronization input			
Screw terminal block J5, axis 1				
Terminal 12 = "5 V"	Not used Supply output			
	+5 VDC for encoder			
Terminal 13 = "-"	Ground (PGND)			
Screw terminal block J4, axis 2				
Terminal 12 ="+"	External supply + 24 VDC smoothed, for SO			
Terminal 13 = "-"	Ground (PGND)			
Outputs per axis				
Module type	PCD2.H320	PCD2.H322	PCD2.H325	PCD2.H327
Terminal 0 = "OUT"	Analogue control output. (Slave) axis 1 only			
Terminal 10 = "SO"	Synchronization output			

#### Software queries

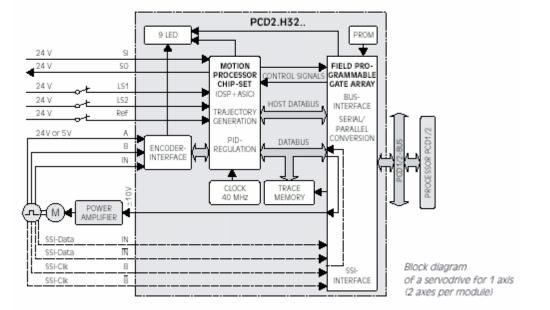
The elements listed in the table below can be queried by the user (examples for module 1). The module type and the FPGA version can be obtained with the 'FB Exec' function and the 'RdIdent' instruction.

Inputs	Description		
REF_1s2	REFerence switch		
LS1_1s2	Limit switch 1		
LS2_1s2	Limit switch 2		
AxisSelect_1_2 (output)	RES = axis 1, SET = axis 2		
AxisIn_1s2	State of axis synchronization input		
AxisOut_1s2	State of axis synchronization output		
AxisEvent_1_2	Axis event interrupt		
PowerError_1_2	Internal supply error		
PowerEncError_1_2	Encoder supply error		
CableBreak_1s2	Cable break		
SSI_timeout_1s2	SSI timeout		
OK_LED_1_2	State of controller (OK LED)		
HostIOError_1_2	Host I/O error		

( \_1s2 selection of axis via "Axis Select" output)

(\_1\_2 affects whole module)

#### **Block diagram**





For further information, please refer to manual 26/772, "PCD2.H32x - motion control modules for servo-drives"

Watchdog: This module cannot be used on the base address 240 (or 496 for the PCD2.M17x), because it would interact with the watchdog, and would cause a malfunction.

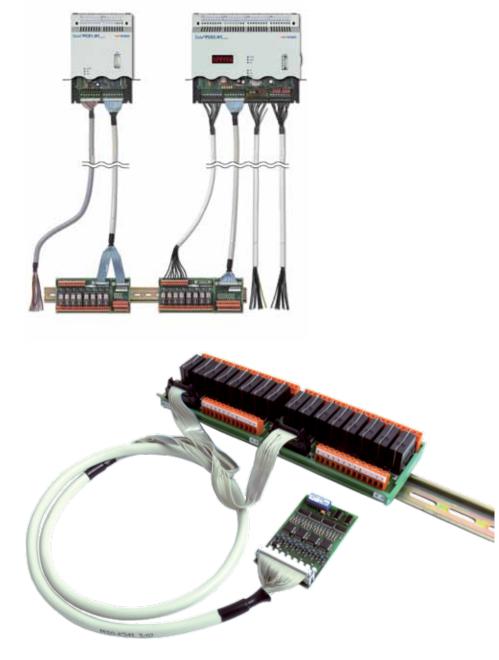
For details, please refer to the "Watchdog" section, which describes the correct use of the watchdog in conjunction with PCD2 components.

System cables with I/O module connections to the PCD

# **6** System cables and adapters

#### 6.1 System cables with I/O module connections to the PCD

The route to easy, fast connection is via these preconfigured cables. The connector is ready mounted at the PCD end of the cable, so it just has to be plugged in to connect. At the process end there are ribbon connectors to the terminal adapters or the relay interface, or 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> or 0.25 mm<sup>2</sup> strands, numbered and colour-coded.



All the cables are described in the manual 26-792 connection system

7

# 7 Maintenance

Saia<sup>®</sup> PCD1 and PCD2 components are maintenance-free, apart from some CPUs (PCD1.M130 and PCD2.Mxxx), where the battery needs to be changed occasionally.

# 7.1 Changing the battery on the PCD1.M13x and PCD2.Mxxx CPUs

# When is it necessary to change the battery?

The battery voltage is monitored by the CPU. The "Battery" LED lights up and XOB 2 is called if

- the battery voltage is below 2.4 V or above 3.5 V
- the battery is flat or shows an interrupt
- the battery is missing

In these cases, the battery should be changed. We recommend changing the batteries with the PCD attached to the power supply, to avoid any loss of data.

CPU type	Buffer	Buffer time
PCD1.M110	Super Cap (soldered, maintenance-free)	30 days <sup>1) 2)</sup>
PCD1.M120/M125	Super Cap (soldered, maintenance-free)	7 days <sup>2)</sup>
PCD1.M130/M135	CR 2032 lithium battery	1-3 years <sup>3)</sup>
PCD2.M110/M120 hardware version < H	2 × alkaline batteries size LR03/AAA/AM4/Micro	1-5 years <sup>3)</sup>
PCD2.M110/M120 hardware version >= H	CR2032 lithium battery	1-3 years <sup>3)</sup>
PCD2.M150/M170/M480	CR2032 lithium battery	1-3 years <sup>3)</sup>

The PCD1.M110 has no hardware clock, so the buffer time is greater than it is for the PCD1.M120
 The total load time of the PCD1.M110, PCD1.M120 and PCD1.M125 amounts to approx. 30 minutes
 Depending on the ambient temperature; the higher the temperature, the shorter the buffer time



The PCD1.M110, PCD2.M120 and PCD2.M125 CPUs have soldered-on buffer capacitors, making them **maintenance-free**.



Observe the polarity of the batteries:

- For alkaline batteries, the polarity can be seen on the socket
- Insert CR 2032 coin cell in such a way that the positive pole is visible

# Effect of changing the battery too late:

# - all RAM contents are lost, i.e.

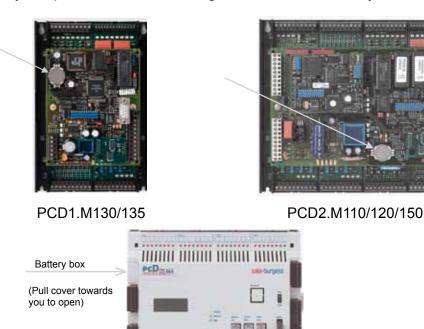
- Resources (registers, flags, timers, counters etc.)
- Extension memory (text/DBs  $\geq$  4000)
- User program, if in RAM
- The hardware clock (Real Time Clock) loses the current date
  - The date and the hour can be written after changing the battery with the «SAIA Online Debug» in PG5.

For this the following command mus be written:

# Write clocK dd/mm/yy hh:mm:ss [week-of-year [day-of-week]] CR

#### Changing the battery on the PCD1 and PCD2.Mxxx CPUs

The batteries are easy to locate on all CPU types. On the PCD2.M170 and PCD2.M480 the whole cover does not have to be removed; it is sufficient to open the battery compartment on the side to gain access to the battery.



PCD2.M170/480

7

## 7.2 Updating firmware

#### 7.2.1 Updating firmware on the PCD2.M110/M120

The firmware versions for the PCD2.M110/M120 are generally upwardly compatible in terms of hardware, so old CPUs can be fitted with new firmware, in order to take advantage of new functions. Unfortunately, we cannot guarantee to provide this feature in the future, but it has helped many customers in the past and we will try to retain it as long as possible.

At this point, the following known restrictions apply:

- Hardware version D1 from July/August 1995 only works with firmware version \$34; a firmware update is not possible with these controllers
- The use of intelligent communication modules such as Profibus DP, LON and Ethernet requires the minimum hardware and firmware versions. Please refer to the manuals for the communication modules

The firmware for the PCD2.M110/M120 is stored in two EPROMs. **With an EPROM burner (e.g. Galep-4), new firmware chips can be burned at any time.** The file with the latest firmware version is available to download from <u>www.sbc-support</u>. Blank firmware chips can be obtained under item-no. 4 502 7126 0 (two chips per CPU need to be ordered).

#### 7.2.2 Updating firmware on the PCD2.M150

The firmware versions for the PCD2.M150 are generally upwardly compatible in terms of hardware, so old CPUs can be fitted with new firmware, in order to take advantage of new functions. Unfortunately, we cannot guarantee to provide this feature in the future, but it has helped many customers in the past and we will try to retain it as long as possible.

The firmware for the PCD2.M150 is stored in two Flash EPROMs. **With an EPROM burner (e.g. Galep-4), new firmware chips can be burned at any time**; updating via download, as with the M170/M480 is not possible. The file with the latest firmware version is available to download from <u>www.sbc-support</u>. Blank firmware chips can be obtained under item-no. 4 502 7341 0 (two chips per CPU need to be ordered).

#### 7.2.3 Updating firmware on the PCD1.M1x5, PCD2.M170 and PCD2.M480

The firmware versions for the PCD1.M1x5, PCD2.M170 and PCD2.M480 are generally upwardly compatible in terms of hardware, so old CPUs can be fitted with new firmware, in order to take advantage of new functions. Unfortunately, we cannot guarantee to provide this feature in the future, but it has helped many customers in the past and we will try to retain it as long as possible.

The firmware for the PCD1.M1x5, PCD2.M170 and PCD2.M480 is stored in a Flash EPROM, soldered to the motherboard. A firmware update can be applied by down-loading a new version within PG5. The procedure is as follows:

- Go to www.sbc-support and download the latest firmware version
- Establish a connection between the PG5 and the CPU, as for a download of an application (depending on the facilities available, serially via PGU cable, modem<sup>1</sup>), USB, Ethernet)
- Open the Online Configurator and go offline
- From the Tools menu, select "Update Firmware", then use the Browse function to

select a path to the file for the new firmware version. Ensure that only one file is selected for downloading.

- Start the download
- After the download, the power supply to the PCD must not be interrupted for 2 minutes, or the CPU may become blocked in such a way that it has to be sent back to the factory
- 1) A modem connection is not always reliable, and an on-site visit may be necessary. Other connection options are preferable

# A Appendix

# A.1 Icons

i	In manuals, this symbol refers the reader to further information in this manual or other manuals or technical information documents. As a rule there is no direct link to such documents.
4	This symbol warns the reader of the risk to components from electrostatic discharges caused by touch.
	<b>Recommendation:</b> at least touch the Minus of the system (cabinet of PGU connector) before coming in contact with the electronic parts. Better is to use a grounding wrist strap with its cable attached to the Minus of the system.
?	This sign accompanies instructions that must always be followed.
Classic	Explanations beside this sign are valid only for the Saia-Burgess PCD Classic series.
4	Explanations beside this sign are valid only for the Saia-Burgess PCD xx7 series.

# A.2 Definitions of serial interfaces

# A.2.1 RS232

Designation of signal lines:

Data lines TXE		Transmit data
Data intes	RXD	Receive data
	RTS	Request to send
Signal and response circuits	CTS	Clear to send
	DTR	Data terminal ready
	DSR	Data set ready
	RI	Ring indicator
	DCD	Data carrier detect

#### Signals to RS232

Signal type	Logical state	Required value	Nominal value
Data signal	0 (space)	+3 V to +15 V	+7 V
	1 (mark)	-15 V to -3 V	-7 V
Control/	0 (off)	-15 V to -3 V	-7 V
message signal	1 (on)	+3 V to +15 V	+7 V

The idle state

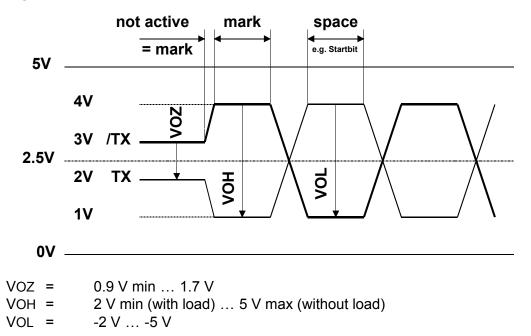
of the data signals = "mark"

of the control and message signals = "off"

Α

# A.2.2 RS485/422

Signals to RS485 (RS422)



In the idle state, RS422 is in the "mark" position

#### RS422:

Signal type	Logical state	Polarity
Data signal	0 (space) 1 (mark)	TX positive to /TX /TX positive to TX
Control/ message signal	0 (off) 1 (on)	/RTS positive to RTS RTS positive to /RTS

#### RS485:

Signal type	Logical state	Polarity
Data signal	0 (space)	RX-TX positive to /RX-/TX
	1 (mark)	/RX-/TX positive to RX-TX



Not all manufacturers use the same connection configuration, so the data lines may need to be crossed



To guarantee error-free operation of an RS485 network, the network should be terminated at both ends. Cable and line termination resistors should be selected in accordance with manual 26/740 "Installation components for RS485 networks".

# A.2.3 TTY/current loop

#### Signals to TTY/current loop

Terminal 11	TS	Transmitter Source	
Terminal 13	TA	Transmitter Anode	Transmitter
Terminal 16	ТС	Transmitter Cathode	
Terminal 18	TG	Transmitter Ground	
Terminal 12	RS	Receiver Source	
Terminal 14	RA	Receiver Anode	Receiver
Terminal 17	RC	Receiver Cathode	
Terminal 19	RG	Receiver Ground	

Signal type	Required value	Nominal value
Power for logic L (space)	-20 mA to + 2 mA	0 mA
Power for logic H (mark)	+12 mA to +24 mA	+20 mA
Neutral voltage to TS, RS	+16 V to +24 V	+24 V
Short circuit power on TS, RS	+18 mA to +29.6 mA	+23.2 mA

The idle state of the data signals = "mark"

By wiring to the cable connector, the user selects either an "active" or "passive" circuit.



The max. transmission rate for 20 mA TTY/current loops is 9600 bps.

### A.3 Protocols on serial ports

#### A.3.1 Protocols supported by the firmware

Protocol overview and	Purpose	5	Supported by		
support by firmware for the different CPUs		PCD1.M1xx	PCD2.M110 PCD2.M120	PCD2.M150 PCD2.M170	PCD2.M480
<b>PGU</b> with <b>pin 6</b> (DSR) of the PGU connector <b>set</b> <b>to logical "1"</b> (P800, Full Protocol)	Programming, debugging; replaced on newer releases by an equivalent function with S-Bus Parity mode	×	<b>v</b>	×	×
<b>PGU</b> with <b>pin 6</b> (DSR) of the PGU connector <b>set to</b> <b>logical "1"</b> (Parity mode, Full Protocol)	Programming, debugging	<b>√</b> 1)	×	<b>√</b> 1)	<b>√</b> 1)
S-Bus PGU on the PGU port, with pin 6 (DSR) of the PGU connector set to logical "0" (Data, Parity or Break mode, Full Protocol)	Programming, debugging, visualization. Also allows access via gateway to stations within a different S-Bus network	<b>√</b> 2)	√2)	<b>√</b> 2)	<b>√</b> 2)
<b>Serial S-Bus</b> on any serial port (Data, Parity or Break mode)	Exchange of data with other controllers or with RIOs; previously called just S-Bus	<b>√</b> 3)	<b>√</b> 3)	<b>√</b> 3)	<b>√</b> 3)4)
<b>Mode D</b> (reduced version of P800)	Exchange of data over point-to-point connections	<b>√</b> 5)	√5)	<b>√</b> 5)	×
Character mode (MC1 to MC5)	Transmission of characters or text over serial ports; basis for creating own protocols in the user program	<b>√</b> 6)	<b>√</b> 6)	<b>√</b> 6)	✓

1) Requires the use of the PCD8.K111 programming cable

2) Requires an appropriate configuration in hardware settings

3) Requires an assignment of the port in the user program (SASI). For new applications, Data mode should always be selected. Exceptions: on PCD7.D7xx terminals, Parity mode is used

4) Break mode is not supported; Parity mode cannot be used on port 1

5) Obsolete; for new applications, use Serial S-Bus Data mode instead

6) MC5 Mode (RS485 with immediate release of data line after transmission of the last character) requires the following minimum firmware versions: PCD1.M1x0: V080 PCD2.M110/M120: V090 PCD2.M150: V0C0

PCD2.M150. V0C0

#### A.3.2 Protocols implemented in the user program

Based on Character mode (and a very good knowledge of LI programming), any desired protocols can be implemented.

Our system partners have already done this for a large number of protocols, enabling our controllers to communicate with components from a variety of manufacturers, e.g. via Modbus, M-Bus etc.



Please refer to the Links page at www.saia-support.com for links to system partners.

# Installation direction and relays contact protection

## A.4 Installation direction and relays contact protection

#### A.4.1 Installation direction for switching low voltages

For reasons of safety it is not allowed that low voltages (up to 50 V) and higher voltages (50...250 V) are connected to the same module.

If a PCD system module is connected to a higher voltage (50...250 V) approved components for this voltage have to be used for all elements which are galvanically connected to the system.

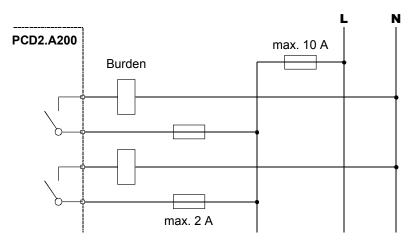
Using higher voltage (50...250 V), all connections to the relay contacts are to be connected on the same circuit. That means at one point in such a way that they are all protected against one AC-phase by only one fuse. Each load circuit may be protected individually by a fuse of max. 2 A.

#### A.4.2 Installation direction for swithcing higher voltages

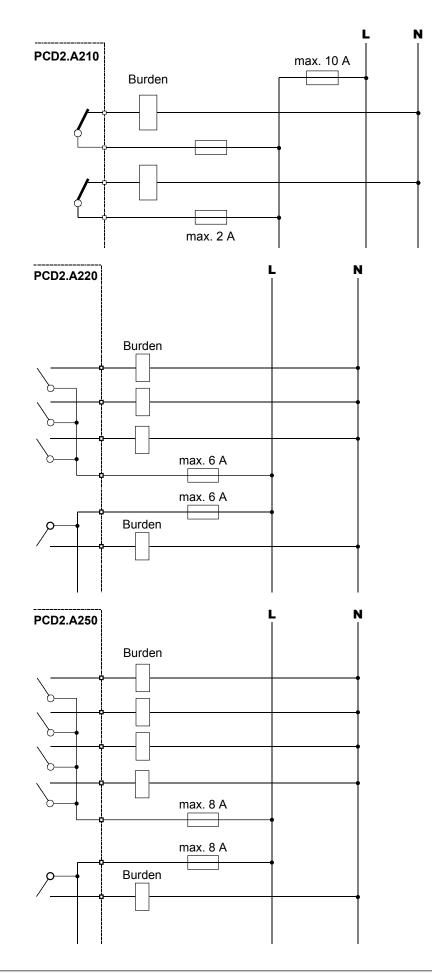
For reasons of safety it is not allowed that low voltages (up to 50 V) and higher voltages (50...250 V) are connected to the same module.

If a PCD system module is connected to a higher voltage (50...250 V) approved components for this voltage have to be used for all elements which are galvanically connected to the system.

Using higher voltage (50...250 V), all connections to the relay contacts are to be connected on the same circuit. That means at one point in such a way that they are all protected against one AC-phase by only one fuse. Each load circuit may be protected individually by a fuse of max. 2A.



# Installation direction and relays contact protection



Α

Α

# Installation direction and relays contact protection

# A.4.3 Switching inductive loads

Because of the physical properties of inductive loads, it is not possible to disconnect inductance without interference. This interference must be minimized as far as possible. Although the PCD is immune to this interference, there are other devices which may be susceptible.

It should be noted here that, as part of the harmonization of standards throughout the EU, EMC standards have applied since 1996 (EMC Directive 89/336/EG). Two firm principles can therefore be stated:

- PROTECTION AGAINST INTERFERENCE FROM INDUCTIVE LOADS IS MANDATORY
- INTERFERENCE SHOULD BE ELIMINATED AS CLOSE AS POSSIBLE TO ITS SOURCE

Relay contacts on the present module have been wired. However, it is still recommended that a protection circuit should be fitted at the load.

(Often available as normal components on standardized contactors and valves).

When switching direct voltage it is urgently recommended that a recovery diode is fitted above the load. This should even take place when, theoretically, an Ohmic load is switched. In practice, there will always be a proportion which is inductive (connection cable, resistance coil, etc.). In this case it should be noted that the switch-off time will be longer.

(Approximate Ta . L/RL \*  $\sqrt{(RL * IL/0,7)}$ .

For direct voltage, transistor output modules are recommended.

#### A.4.4 Relay manufacturer's information on RC unit dimensioning

#### Wiring contact protection:

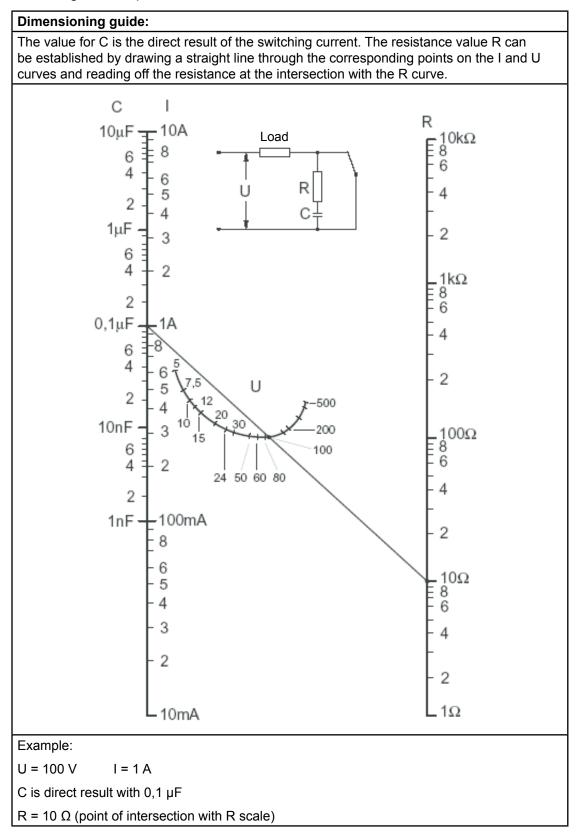
The purpose of contact protection wiring is to suppress switch arcing ("sparks") and thereby prolong the lifetime of the contacts. All protection wiring has disadvantages as well as advantages. For the cancellation of arcing by means of an RC unit, see adjacent diagram.

When switching off load circuits with inductive components (e.g. relay coils and magnet coils) the interruption of current results in overvoltage (standard inductance) at the switching contacts. This may amount to many times the operating voltage and so threaten the insulation of the load circuit. The resultant breaking spark leads to rapid wear of the relay contacts. For this reason contact protection wiring is particularly important with inductive load circuits. Values for the RC combination can also be determined from the adjacent diagram. However, for voltage U it is necessary to use the overvoltage arising from the interruption of current (e.g. measurable with an oscillograph). Current must be calculated from this voltage and the known resistance, against which the voltage was measured.

Screening units should only use anti-interference capacitors that comply with VDE 0565 T1 class X2. These capacitors are switchproof and designed for particularly high switching surges. They can also run directly on mains voltage.

# Installation direction and relays contact protection

The resistors used must withstand high voltages (pulse stability). With low resistance values in particular, voltage flashovers can occur at the ground helical section produced in the manufacturing process. For this reason, composite carbon resistors are often used in screening units. However, enamelled wire resistors or cement resistors with a large helical pitch are suitable.



А

#### A.5 Order codes

Туре	Description	Weight
PCD1.M110 PCD1.M125 PCD1.M135	Base units for 4 PCD2 I/O modules or modems up to 64 I/Os, 1 port, 17 KBytes RAM, 16 MHz up to 64 I/Os, up to 4 ports, 128 KBytes RAM, 16 MHz up to 64 I/Os, up to 4 ports, 128 KBytes RAM, 25 MHz	920 g 920 g 920 g
PCD2.M110 PCD2.M120 PCD2.M150 PCD2.M170 PCD2.M480	Base units for 8 PCD2 I/O modules or modems up to 128 I/Os, 2 ports, 128 KBytes RAM, 16 MHz up to 255 I/Os (with C100), up to 4 ports, 128 KBytes RAM, 16 MHz up to 255 I/Os (with C100), up to 4 ports, 128 KBytes RAM, 25 MHz up to 511 I/Os (with PCD3.LIO), up to 6 ports, 1 MByte RAM, 25 MHz up to 1023 I/Os (with PCD3.LIO), up to 8 ports, 1 MByte RAM, latest µC technology, 162 MHz (230 Mips)	860 g 920 g 920 g 950 g 950 g
PCD2.C100 PCD2.C150	Expansion housings for 8 additional I/O modules for 4 additional I/O modules	560 g 350 g
PCD3.C100 PCD3.C110 PCD3.C200 PCD4.C225	PCD3.RIO/LIO for 4 PCD3 I/O modules for 2 PCD3 I/ O modules for 4 PCD3 I/O modules, 24 VDC supply integrated Coupling bus module with 2 module sockets for I/O modules from the PCD4 series	350 g 180 g 350 g 200 g
PCD3.T760 PCD3.T765 <sup>1</sup> )	for 4 PCD3 I/O modules, Profibus DP, 24 VDC supply integrated as PCD3.T760 + facility to implement user-specific software modules (plug- ins)	380 g 380 g
PCD4.C220 PCD4.C260	PCD4 I/O bus modules with 2 additional module sockets with 6 additional module sockets	375 g 1100 g
PCD2.K100	Extension cable for expansion housing/coupling bus module Length 0.5 m (for mounting beneath each other withC1, max. distance	65 g
PCD2.K110 PCD2.K106 PCD3.K010 PCD2.K120 PCD8.K111	150 mm) Length 0.7 m (for mounting side-by-side withC1) Length 0.7 m (PCD2.Mxx0  PCD3.LIO) Connector (PCD3.LIO  PCD3.LIO) Length 2 m (for coupling bus module) Connecting cable to PC with 9-pole connector (PC  PGU)	70 g 68 g 40 g 200 g 200 g
4 502 7013 0 <sup>2</sup> ) 4 502 7175 0 <sup>2</sup> ) 4 502 7126 0 4 502 7223 0 4 502 7141 0 4 502 7224 0 PCD7.R400 1) On request.	Additional memory components RAM chip with 128 KBytes/1 Mbit RAM chip with 512 KBytes/4 Mbit EPROM chip with 128 KBytes/1 Mbit EPROM chip with 512 KBytes/4 Mbit Flash EPROM chip with 128 KBytes/1 Mbit Flash EPROM chip with 512 KBytes/4 Mbit Flash card with 1MByte for PCD2.M170/M480, for backup	12 g 12 g 12 g 12 g 12 g 12 g 6 g

<sup>1)</sup> On request.

2) Where non-Saia RAM components are used, there is a risk of losing data.

А

Туре	Description		Weight
PCD7.F110 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F120 <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>5</sup> ) PCD7.F121 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F130 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F150 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F180 <sup>3</sup> )	Communication module with RS422/RS485 interf with RS232 interface (sui with RS232 interface (sui with interface for 20 mA c with RS485 interface (ele Belimo MP-Bus (based o	ace (electrically connected) table for modem) table for modem) urrent loop ectrically isolated)	8 g 8 g 8 g 8 g 8 g
PCD2.F520 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD2.F522 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD2.F530 <sup>3</sup> )		RS485 serial interfaces	35 g 40 g 45 g
PCD7.F700 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F750 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F770 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F772 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F800 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F802 <sup>3</sup> ) PCD7.F655 <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>4</sup> )	LonWorks <sup>®</sup> connection	Master) Slave) Slave) and electrically isolated RS485 interface nd electrically isolated RS485 interface	45 g 45 g 45 g 45 g 45 g 45 g 45 g
PCD2.T814 PCD2.T851	ISDN-TA digital modem (	) module socket em (RS232 and TTL interface) RS232 and TTL interface)	50 g 50 g
<b>4 507 4817 0</b> From electrical dealers	Alkaline batteries, size LF hardware version < H <i>Housing covers</i>	coin cell), for PCD1.M135 and PCD2.Mxx0 R03/AAA/AM4/Micro for PCD2.M110/PCD2.M120	10 g
4 104 7338 0 4 104 7409 0 4 104 7410 0	Housing cover for PCD1	with space cut out for PCD7.D162 terminal with space cut out for RJ45 connector (TCP/IP) M150 with space cut out for RJ45 connector	
4 502 7178 0 4 502 7126 0 4 502 7341 0	PCD1 PCD2.M110/M120 PCD2.M150	(order 1 per CPU) (order 2 per CPU) (order 2 per CPU)	15 g 15 g 15 g
	Pluggable screw terminal with 10 terminals (standa with 14 terminals (forA2 lifty with the base units in sections 4.1 and 4 on socket B2, for PCD2.M150 on socket B4	rd) 250)	17 g 9 g

4) For PCD2.M170/M480 on socket B2, for PCD2.M150 on socket B with special housing cover 4 104 7410 0, or as configured system with type-no. PCD2.M150F655 5) Not recommended for new products..

Ord	er	cod	les
	<u> </u>	000	00

Туре	Description	Weight
	Digital input modules	
PCD2.E110 PCD2.E111 PCD2.E112 PCD2.E116 PCD2.E160	<ul> <li>24 VDC, input delay typically 8 ms (pulsed voltage possible)</li> <li>24 VDC, input delay typically 0.2 ms (smoothed voltage required)</li> <li>12 VDC, input delay typically 8 ms (pulsed voltage possible)</li> <li>5 VDC, input delay typically 0.2 ms (smoothed voltage required)</li> <li>24 VDC, input delay typically 8 ms</li> </ul>	35 g 35 g 35 g 35 g 25 g
PCD2.E161	(pulsed voltage possible, connection via 34-pole system cable) 24 VDC, input delay typically 0.2 ms (smoothed voltage required, connection via 34-pole system cable)	25 g
PCD2.E165	24 VDC, input delay typically 8 ms (pulsed voltage possible, connection via 20-pole spring terminal block)	30 g
PCD2.E166	24 VDC, input delay typically 0.2 ms (smoothed voltage required, connection via 20-pole spring terminal block)	30 g
	Digital input modules, electrically isolated	
PCD2.E500 PCD2.E610 PCD2.E611 PCD2.E613 PCD2.E616	<ul> <li>110240 VAC, input delay typically 10 ms (electrically isolated)</li> <li>24 VDC, input delay typically 10 ms (pulsed voltage possible)</li> <li>24 VDC, input delay typically 1 ms (smoothed voltage required)</li> <li>48 VDC, input delay typically 10 ms (pulsed voltage possible)</li> <li>5 VDC, input delay typically 1 ms (smoothed voltage required)</li> </ul>	55 g 40 g 40 g 40 g 40 g
	Digital output modules	
PCD2.A300 PCD2.A400 PCD2.A460 PCD2.A465	with 6 outputs 24 VDC/2 A with 8 outputs 24 VDC/0.5 A connection via 34-pole system cable connection via 24-pole spring terminal block	45 g 40 g 30 g 35 g
	Digital output modules, electrically isolated	
PCD2.A200 PCD2.A210 PCD2.A220 PCD2.A250 PCD2.A410	with 4 make contacts 2 A/250 VAC or 2 A/50 VDC with 4 break contacts 2 A/250 VAC or 2 A/50 VDC with 6 make contacts 2 A/250 VAC or 2 A/50 VDC with 8 make contacts 2 A/48 VAC or 2 A/50 VDC with 8 outputs 24 VDC/0.5 A, electrically isolated	60 g 60 g 65 g 65 g 40 g
	Combined digital input and output module	
PCD2.B100	with 2 inputs and 2 transistor outputs, plus 4 selectable as inputs or outputs	45 g
PCD2.G400	<i>Multi-functional I/O modules</i> 10 digital inputs, 2 analogue inputs 10 bit, 6 analogue inputs 10 bit Pt/Ni 1000, 8 digital outputs,	79 g
PCD2.G410	6 analogue outputs 8 bit 16 digital inputs, 4 analogue inputs 10 bit, 4 relay outputs, 4 analogue outputs 8 bit	79 g

Туре	Description	Weight
	Analogue input modules	
PCD2.W100	12 bit resolution, 4 input channels, 010 V, -100 V or -10+10 V	40 g
PCD2.W105	12 bit resolution, 4 input channels, 020 mA, -200 mA or -20+20 mA	40 g
PCD2.W110	12 bit resolution, 4 Pt 100 input channels, each 2 mA (IEC 751)	-0 g 50 g
1002.00110	for resistive temperature sensors, Temperature range: -50+150 °C	50 g
PCD2.W111	12 bit resolution, 4 Ni 100 input channels, each 2 mA (IEC43 760)	50 g
	for resistive temperature sensors, Temperature range: -50+150 °C	50 g
PCD2.W112	12 bit resolution, 4 Pt 1000 input channels, each 0.2 mA (IEC 751)	50 g
	for resistive temperature sensors, Temperature range: -50+150 °C	00 g
PCD2.W113	12 bit resolution, 4 Ni 1000 input channels, each 0.2 mA (IEC43 760)	50 g
	for resistive temperature sensors, Temperature range: -50+150 °C	00 g
PCD2.W114	12 bit resolution, 4 Pt 100 input channels, each 0.2 mA (IEC 751)	50 g
	for resistive temperature sensors, Temperature range: 0+350 °C	00 g
PCD2.W200	10 bit resolution, 8 input channels, 010 V	35 g
PCD2.W210	10 bit resolution, 8 input channels, 020 mA	35 g
PCD2.W220	10 bit resolution, 8 input channels for <i>Pt/Ni</i> 1000 (2-wire) resistive	40 g
	temperature sensors, –50+400 °C or +200 °C	10 9
PCD2.W220Z02	Analogue input module, 8 inputs, 10 bits, NTC10 temperature sensors	40 g
	Analogue input module, 10 bits, 4 inputs 010 V and 4 inputs Pt/Ni 1000	40 g
PCD2.W300	12 bit resolution, 8 input channels, 010 V	40 g
PCD2.W310	12 bit resolution, 8 input channels 020 mA	40 g
PCD2.W340	12 bit resolution, 8 input channels, jumper selectable: 010 V, 020 mA or	40 g
	for 2-wire resistive temperature sensors	
	(Pt 1000 for –50+400 °C, or Ni 1000 for –50+200 °C)	
PCD2.W350	12 bit resolution, 8 input channels	40 g
	for 2-wire resistive temperature sensors	
	(Pt 100 for –50…+600 <sup>'s</sup> C, or Ni 100 for –50…+250 °C)	
PCD2.W360	12 bit resolution, 8 input channels	40 g
	for 2-wire resistive temperature sensors	Ū
	(Pt 1000 for –50+150 °C, resolution < 0.1 °C)	
	Analogua input madulas, alastriasly isolated	
	Analogue input modules, electrically isolated	
PCD2.W305	12 bit resolution, 7 input channels 010 V	55 g
PCD2.W315	12 bit resolution, 7 input channels 020 mA	55 g
PCD2.W325	12 bit resolution, 7 input channels -10 V…+10 V	55 g
	Analogue output modules	
PCD2.W400	8 bit resolution, Simple module: 4 channels $010 \vee (\geq 3 \text{ k}\Omega)$	35 g
PCD2.W410	8 bit resolution, General purpose modules: 4 channels, jumper selectable,	45 g
	$010 \text{ V} (\ge 3 \text{ k}\Omega) 020 \text{ mA} (\le 500 \text{ k}\Omega) \text{ or } 420 \text{ mA} (\le 500 \text{ k}\Omega)$	- 3
PCD2.W600	12 bit resolution, Simple module: 4 channels 010 V ( $\geq$ 3 k $\Omega$ )	40 g
PCD2.W610	12 bit resolution, General purpose modules: 4 channels, jumper selectable,	45 g
	010 V and –10+10 V (≥ 3 kΩ) 020 mA (≤ 500 Ω), further "mid/low"	0
	jumper to select switching sequence	

Order	codes
Cruci	00000

Туре	Description	Weight
PCD2.W500 PCD2.W510 <sup>1</sup> )	Combined Analogue input and output modules 12 bit resolution, 2 input and 2 output channels for voltage signals 12 bit resolution, 2 input channels for current signals and 2 output channels for voltage signals	55 g 55 g
PCD2.W525	<i>Combined Analogue input and output modules, electrically isolated</i> 14 bit resolution, 4 input and 4 output channels	85 g
PCD2.W605 PCD2.W615 PCD2.W625	Analogue output modules, electrically isolated 10 bit resolution, Simple module: 6 channels $010 V (\ge 3 k\Omega)$ 10 bit resolution, Simple module: 4 channels $020 V (\le 500 \Omega)$ 10 bit resolution, Simple module: 6 channels -10 V+10 V ( $\ge 3 k\Omega$ )	60 g 60 g 60 g
PCD2.W710 <sup>1</sup> ) PCD2.W720	<i>Weighing modules</i> 18 bit resolution, weighing module, 1 weighing system for up to 4 weighing cells 18 bit resolution, weighing module, 2 weighing systems for up to 6 weighing cells	40 g 45 g
PCD2.W745	<i>Temperature modules</i> 16 bit resolution, Temperature module for up to 4 measurement inputs	40 g
PCD2.H100 PCD2.H110	<i>Fast counting counting I/O modules</i> Counting module up to 20 kHz General purpose counting and measuring module up to 100 kHz	40 g 42 g
PCD2.H150	<i>SSI encoder modules</i> SSI interface module	42 g
PCD2.H210	Positioning modules for stepping motors Motion control module for one stepper motor axis	42 g
PCD2.H310 <sup>2</sup> )	Positioning modules for servo-drives Motion control module up to 100 kHz for servo-drives, 1 axis for 24 VDC encoder	48 g
PCD2.H311 <sup>2</sup> )	Motion control module up to 100 kHz for servo-drives, 1 axis for 5 VDC/RS422 encoder	48 g
PCD2.H320	Motion control module up to 125 kHz for servo-drives,	66 g
PCD2.H325	2 axes for 24 VDC encoder Motion control module up to 125 kHz for servo-drives, 2 axes for 5 VDC/RS422 encoder or SSI absolute angle transmitter (Slave	66 g
PCD2.H322	only) Motion control module up to 250 kHz for servo-drives,	66 g
PCD2.H327	<ul> <li>1 axes for 24 VDC encoder</li> <li>Motion control module up to 250 kHz for servo-drives,</li> <li>1 axis for 5 VDC/RS422 encoder or SSI absolute angle transmitter (Slave only)</li> </ul>	66 g
1) Special version, supplie	• /	

2) Depending on the encoder, the 5 VDC supply may be loaded with up to 300 mA.

А

## Adress of Saia-Burgess Controls Ltd

## A.6 Address of Saia-Burgess Controls Ltd.

#### Saia-Burgess Controls AG

Bahnhofstrasse 18 CH-3280 Murten/Switzerland

Tel: +41 26/672 72 72 Fax: +41 26/672 74 99

E-mail: pcd@saia-burgess.com Home page: www.saia-pcd.com Support: www.saia-support.com

#### Postal address for returns from customers of the Swiss Sales office :

#### Saia-Burgess Controls AG

Service Après-Vente Bahnhofstrasse 18 CH-3280 Murten / Schwitzerland